

**Meade County New Road Department**

**810 Moreman Road  
Brandenburg, KY 40108**

February 2026

**Engineer**

**Lincoln Trail Area Development District  
CAPE Division  
Charlie Allen, PE  
270-299-5663  
charlie@ltadd.org**

**Owner**

**Meade Co Fiscal Court  
516 Hillcrest Drive  
Brandenburg, KY  
Judge Troy Kok  
judgeexec@meadeky.  
gov**

This project consists of the construction of a new road department public works building to replace the existing building on a different site. Exterior walls and structural are a pre-engineered building and cmu type accents. Windows are vinyl clad units with tint. Roof structure consists of steel purlins and metal roof. Floors are slab-on-grade. Interior walls are metal studs with g.w.b. Wall finishes are paint. Ceilings are ACT and exposed insulation. Site work includes grading, new sidewalk, paving and site utilities. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

# Meade County Road Department

## Project #2026-01

### INDEX TO SPECIFICATIONS

#### BID BREAKDOWN

#### **DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

011000	SUMMARY OF WORK	1 – 19
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	1 – 4
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES	1 – 5
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	1 – 9
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION	1 – 9
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	1 – 14
014001	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	1 – 12
014110	SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND TESTING	1 – 9
014200	REFERENCES	1 – 2
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	1 – 8
017300	EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS	1 – 11
017419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL	1 – 3
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	1 – 6
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA	1 – 10
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	1 – 4
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING	1 – 6

#### **DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

NONE IN CONTRACT

#### **DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE**

033000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	1 – 8
--------	------------------------	-------

#### **DIVISION 4 - MASONRY**

042000	UNIT MASONRY	1 – 13
--------	--------------	--------

#### **DIVISION 5 - STRUCTURAL STEEL**

051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL	1 – 8
053100	METAL STEEL DECKING	1 – 2

#### **DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

061000	ROUGH CARPENTRY	1 – 7
--------	-----------------	-------

#### **DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

071600	UNDERSLAB VAPOR BARRIER	1 – 4
072100	THERMAL INSULATION	1 – 7
072400	– EIFS & AIR BARRIER	1 – 18
075423	- THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING	1 – 9
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	1 – 16
079200	JOINT SEALANTS	1 – 13

#### **DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS**

081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	1 – 12
--------	-------------------------------	--------

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #2026-01**

083600 SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS	1 – 12
084113 ALUMINUM FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS	1 – 15
087100 DOOR HARDWARE	1 – 21
088000 GLAZING	1 – 15

### **DIVISION 9 - FINISHES**

092216 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING	1 – 9
092900 GYPSUM BOARD	1 – 6
096700 FLUID APPLIED FLOORING	1 – 6
096513 RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES	1 – 6
099120 PAINTING	1 – 10

### **DIVISION 10 - SPECIALITIES**

101400 SIGNAGE	1 – 7
102800 TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	1 – 5
104416 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS	1 – 3

### **DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT**

NONE IN CONTRACT

### **DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS**

123040 LAMINATED CLAD CASEWORK	1 – 9
--------------------------------	-------

### **DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION**

133419 METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS	1 – 18
-------------------------------	--------

### **DIVISION 14 – CONVEYING EQUIPMENT**

NONE IN CONTRACT

### **DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL**

SEE DRAWINGS FOR SPECS

### **DIVISION 16 – ELECTRICAL**

SEE DRAWINGS FOR SPECS

### **DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK**

312000 EARTHWORK	1 – 18
313116 TERMITE CONTROL	1 – 7
329200 TURF AND GRASSES	1 – 12

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #2026-01**

**BASE BID BREAKDOWN - Revised:**

Must be submitted with bid.

The following are to contain all labor, materials, equipment, tools, supplies, and temporary devices required to complete the work in accordance with the contract documents.

The sum of all categories shall equal the lump sum base bid submitted on page one of this Form of Proposal.

<b>Site Work</b>	<b>Labor \$</b> _____	<b>Materials \$</b> _____
<b>Architectural Work</b>	<b>Labor \$</b> _____	<b>Materials \$</b> _____
<b>Pre-Engineered Bldg. Package</b>	<b>Labor \$</b> _____	<b>Materials \$</b> _____
<b>Concrete Footings/ Slabs</b>	<b>Labor \$</b> _____	<b>Materials \$</b> _____
<b>Plumbing Work</b>	<b>Labor \$</b> _____	<b>Materials \$</b> _____
<b>HVAC Work</b>	<b>Labor \$</b> _____	<b>Materials \$</b> _____
<b>Electrical Work</b>	<b>Labor \$</b> _____	<b>Materials \$</b> _____
<b>Bid / Performance / Payment Bond</b>	<b>Labor \$</b> _____	<b>Materials \$</b> _____
<b>General Conditions</b>	<b>Labor \$</b> _____	<b>Materials \$</b> _____
<b>Total</b>	<b>Labor \$</b> _____	<b>Materials \$</b> _____

(Must equal base bid on page one)

# **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

## **SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK/GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. Project:
  - 1. Project Location: Meade County Road Department, 810 Moreman Road, Brandenburg, KY 40108
  - 2. Owner: Meade County
- B. Contract Documents were prepared for the Project by the Lincoln Trail Area Development District CAPE Division and their consultants. All references to Architect are to be interpreted as the Engineer.
- C. This project consists of the construction of a new road department public works building. Exterior walls and structural are a pre-engineered building type. Windows are vinyl clad with tint. Roof structure consists of steel purlins and metal roof. Floors are slab-on-grade. Interior walls are metal studs with g.w.b. Wall finishes are paint. Ceilings are exposed insulation and gypsum wallboard. Site work includes limited grading, new sidewalk, paving and site utilities. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

#### **1.3 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES**

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of the area of the premises around the areas of the additions for construction operations. The sites and operations of the existing shelter shall be unaffected by the new construction except as required by certain aspects of the construction. Any disruption of normal day-to-day activities and any disruption to the operation of the existing facilities will require a two-week written notice given to the Owner.
- B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Owner Occupancy: N/A
  - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, current facility users, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage or materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirement for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
  - 3. Construction parking/staging/storage/trailer (if any) location will be determined at the pre-construction meeting. Area used by the General Contractor must be fenced off, with lockable gate. Any currently existing items (paving, curbs, sewer grates/landscaping) associated with this site that are determined to have been broken, cracked, or damaged in any way by construction activities, as determined by the Architect, shall be replaced by the General Contractor at the General Contractor's expense to the extent necessary to provide a "before construction" appearance.
  - 4. Access to the building site and to surrounding buildings must be maintained during construction for local fire truck access. Phase construction as required to

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

maintain access to new, existing, or temporarily relocated standpipe, fire hydrant connections, and fire alarm annunciator panels.

### **1.4 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of the building prior to Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placing of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
  - 1. The Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner occupancy.
  - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from local building officials prior to Owner occupancy.
  - 3. Prior to partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy, the Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of the building.
  - 4. Upon occupancy, the Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of the building.

### **1.5 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS**

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 33-division format and CSI/CSC's "Master Format" numbering system.
  - 1. Section Identification: The Specifications use section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of sections in the Contract Document.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred, as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
  - 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.
    - a. The words "Shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
- C. These specifications and the drawings accompanying them describe the work to be done and the materials to be furnished for the construction of BAPS Shri Swaminarayan Mandir Additions.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

Each Contractor shall familiarize himself with ALL the Specifications, Drawings, and other Documents of the Contract. Said review should help clarify the division points of responsibility between Contractors and provide continuity of the Contractor's responsibilities noted throughout the Contract Documents.

The Drawings and Specifications are intended to be fully explanatory and supplementary. However, should anything be shown, indicated or specified on one and not the other, it shall be done the same as if shown, indicated, or specified on both.

Where it is obvious that a drawing illustrates only a part of a given work or of a number of items, the remainder shall be deemed repetitious and so constructed.

Division of specifications into sections is done for the convenience of reference and is not intended to control contractors in dividing work among subcontractors or to limit scope of work performed by any trade under any given section.

### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **1.7 SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES:**

##### **1. BIDDING**

The following information must be submitted at time of bid opening and contains information that is pertinent to company submission bid:

- A. 5 similar jobs in size and complexity. (Please provide current phone number and name of client's contact.)
- B. If a "or equal" is submitted, other than a product specified within these contract documents, the contractor shall submit general product data at time of bid opening. These documents will not be accepted at a later date. Not submitting such will indicate that all items bid, are "as specified".
- C. All Contractors, before submitting bids, shall visit and examine the site as necessary to satisfy themselves as to the nature and scope of required new work, including any and all dimensional measurements, and any difficulties attending the execution of the work as hereinafter specified and as indicated on the drawings. The submission of a bid will be construed as evidence that a visit and examination has been made. Later claims for labor, equipment, or materials required or difficulties encountered which could have been foreseen had such an examination been made, will not be recognized. No consideration will be given any claim based on lack of knowledge of existing conditions.
- D. Contractors will secure all data at the site of the building such as convenience of receiving and sorting materials, location of public services, and other information which will have a bearing on making their proposals or on the execution of the work if awarded the Contract, and no allowance will be made for failure of the Contractor to obtain such site information prior to bidding.

##### **2. WORK SEQUENCE**

- 1. It should be noted there may be times the parish will have special events (i.e. Summer Picnic) that will limit or prohibit work during such events. Work during such events shall



## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- be coordinated with the school principal/parish manager.
  2. Submit schedule indicating proposed sequence of operations for all the work for review prior to start of work. Details for dust and noise control protection shall also be submitted.
3. Work can be conducted between daylight and dark. If work after dark is required the owner must be notified within 48 hours of said work and must agree to do so.
4. SECURITY
  1. Construction materials and equipment are to be maintained in a safe and secure manner when the Contractor is not on site.
  2. The Contractor and Subcontractors are responsible for the security of their own materials, tools, and equipment on the project site. The Owner is not responsible for theft or vandalism to any such materials, tools, or equipment.
5. RECORD OF EXISTING CONDITIONS
  1. Prior to commencement of work, inspect areas in which work will be performed. Photograph or videotape existing conditions to establish existing surface conditions or surrounding properties which could be construed as damage resulting from construction work; file with Owner's Representative prior to starting work.
6. OWNER OCCUPANCY AND COORDINATION OF ANY REQUIRED OUTAGES
  1. The Owner will occupy other buildings on the site during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage of their buildings.
7. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
  1. ORDERING MATERIALS
    - A. Immediately following the Contract Award, the Contractor shall determine the source of supply for all materials and the length of time required for their delivery, including materials of all subcontractors and order shall be placed for such materials promptly.
    - B. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect in writing of any problems in fabrication/ordering of specified items.
    - C. Otherwise, the Contractor will not be excused for delays in securing materials specified and will be held responsible if completion of the work is thereby delayed.
  2. ADMINISTRATIVE/SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL
    - A. Contractor shall maintain a competent Job Superintendent who is available to the Project at all times during the work day. Said Superintendent shall have authority to act in the Contractor's behalf and represent the Contractor at all Job Meetings.
    - B. Immediately after Award of Contract, Contractor shall submit a listing of Contractor's principle staff assignments, naming persons, and listing their addresses and telephone numbers.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **8. COORDINATION**

1. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of specifications to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.
2. Verify that utility requirement characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work with other trades. All Contractors are required to coordinate and have mutual responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.
3. Coordinate space requirements and installation of mechanical and electrical work which are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs by holding all installations as high as possible. Each Contractor shall coordinate their work with all other trades, existing and anticipated conditions as necessary to maximize the use of the space. If in doubt about the acceptability of a proposed installation, contact the Engineer for instructions.
4. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.
5. Coordinate completion and clean up of work requirements of all sections of the specifications in preparation for substantial completion.
6. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

### **9. PRECONSTRUCTION VISITS**

1. Schedule site visits with Meade County Local Government

### **10. PROGRESS MEETINGS**

- A. In addition to specific coordination and pre-installation meetings for each element of work, and other regular project meetings held for other purposes, hold a general progress meeting as required with time coordinated with all interested parties. Require each entity then involved in planning, coordination or performance of work to be properly represented at each meeting. Review each entity's present and future needs including interface requirements, time, sequences, deliveries, access, site utilization, hours of work, hazards and risk, house-keeping, change orders, and documentation of information for payment requests. Discuss whether each element of current work is ahead of schedule, on time, or behind schedule in relation with updated progress schedule. Determine how behind-schedule work will be expedited, and secure commitments from entities involved in doing so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current work and subsequent work will be completed within Contract Time. Review everything of significance which could affect progress of the work.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- B. Schedule Updating - Contractor to prepare and submit at each progress meeting an updated schedule indicating work completed to date and any needed revisions. To be reviewed and discussed at each meeting.
- C. With the express purpose of expediting construction and providing the opportunity for cooperation of affected parties, progress meetings will be held and attended by representatives of:
  - (1) The Owner's Representative
  - (2) The Architect
  - (3) General Contractor
  - (4) Subcontractors
  - (5) Such other Subcontractors as may be requested to attend.
- D. The General Contractor is to provide an area in the job trailer for Project Meetings. This trailer is to have a phone and is to be cleaned prior to each meeting.
- E. Project meetings shall be every two weeks.

### **11. TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY**

- 1. Existing power service can be used. Power consumption shall not disrupt Owner's need for continuous service.
- 2. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located as required. Provide flexible power cords as required, in accord with prevailing codes and/or regulations.
- 3. Provide properly sized main service disconnect and over current protection at convenient location.

### **12. TEMPORARY LIGHTING**

- 1. Provide and maintain incandescent, H.I.D. or fluorescent lighting for construction operations to achieve a lighting level required to perform the work. Contractor shall include all costs related to construction and removal of temporary services of all types in his bid.
- 2. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails, and lamps as required, in accord with prevailing codes and/or regulations.

### **13. TEMPORARY HEAT AND VENTILATION**

- 1. Provide heating or cooling devices and heat as required to maintain specified or required conditions for construction operations. Contractor shall include all costs related to construction and removal of temporary services of all types in his bid.
- 2. Prior to operation of permanent equipment for temporary heating purposes, verify that installation is approved for operation, equipment is lubricated and filters are in place. Provide and pay for operation, maintenance, and regular replacement of filters and worn or consumed parts. Provide a full filter change at beneficial occupancy.
- 3. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 50°F in areas where construction is in progress.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

4. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
14. TELEPHONE SERVICE
  1. Refer to Section 015000.
15. TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE
  1. Refer to Section 015000.
16. TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES
  1. Refer to Section 015000.
17. BARRIERS
  1. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.
  2. Provide protection for plant life designated to remain. Replace damaged plant life. Build barriers for trees indicated to remain out at the drip line of tree. Build tree protection fences prior to mobilization on site.
  3. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site and structures from damage.
18. FENCING
  1. N/A
19. WATER CONTROL
  1. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment as required.
  2. Protect site from puddling or running water. Control all runoff and pollution in accordance with prevailing codes or regulations.
  3. Drains shall be kept free of clogs caused by debris from construction and shall be swept free of leaves, dirt, trash, etc., on a daily basis during construction.
20. EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES
  1. Provide temporary weather-tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.
21. PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

1. Protect installed work and provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
2. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to minimize damage.
3. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.
4. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.
5. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
6. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

### **22. PARKING**

1. Arrange for surface parking areas to accommodate construction personnel.

### **23. PROGRESS CLEANING**

1. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
2. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
3. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
4. Remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from site periodically as needed and dispose off-site.

### **24. FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS**

1. Refer to Section 015000.

### **25. REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES AND CONTROLS**

1. Remove temporary above grade or buried utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to substantial completion.
2. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 3 feet. Grade site to original contours.
3. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
4. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

### **26. CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

1. Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and the work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect/Engineer's inspection.
  2. Provide submittals to Architect/Engineer that are required by governing or other authorities and as required by the Contract Documents.
  3. Submit final Application for Payment identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
  4. Send letter to Architect, copied to Owner and Architect, certifying that no asbestos containing materials have been installed or in any other way used on this project.
  5. Submit the following financial documents:
    - AIA G707 - Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment
    - AIA G706 - Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims
    - AIA G706A - Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens
  6. Provide copies of each inspection certificate, i.e., fire alarm, electrical, plumbing, fire suppression, etc.
  7. The Contractor shall conduct a "worklist" review of the project as it nears completion, to develop his own "punchlist" of work to be completed prior to requesting a punchlist review by the Architect at or near the substantial completion date. The Architect will develop a punchlist of items needing correction or completion. A subsequent visit to the site will be accomplished by the Architect to verify that all punchlist items are complete. If additional site visits or meetings are required due to the Contractor's inability or unwillingness to complete the punchlist by the second visit, the Architect shall have the right to recover his costs for extra time and travel expenses from the Contractor.
  8. Submit an updated building and wiring, voice and data, checklist with the Contractor's signature for each project.
27. FINAL CLEANING
1. Execute final cleaning prior to final inspection.
  2. Clean interior and exterior glass and surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the site.
28. PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
1. Maintain on site, one set of the following documents to record actual installed conditions and revisions to the work:
    1. Contract Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract. Reviewed shop drawings, product data and samples.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

2. Store Record Documents separate from documents used for construction. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
  3. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
    1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
    2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
    3. Changes made by Addenda and Modifications.
  4. Record Documents and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
    1. Measured depths of foundations in relation to finish first floor datum.
    2. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
    3. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the work.
    4. Field changes of dimension and detail.
    5. Details not on original Contract Drawings.
  5. Submit documents to Architect/Engineer with claim for final Application for Payment.
29. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
1. Submit three sets prior to final inspection, bound in 8-1/2 X 11 inch text pages, three D side ring capacity expansion binders with durable plastic covers.
  2. Prepare binder covers with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS," title of project, and subject matter of binder when multiple binders are required.
  3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized as described below; with tab titling clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
  4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified, type on 24 pound white paper.
  5. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect/Engineer, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment suppliers.
  6. Part 2: Operation and maintenance instructions, arranged by system and subdivided by specification section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:
    1. Significant design criteria.
    2. List of equipment.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

3. Parts list for each component.
    4. Operating instructions.
    5. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
    6. Maintenance instructions for finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
  7. Part 3: Project documents and certificates, including the following:
    1. Shop drawings and product data.
    2. Air and water balance reports.
    3. Certificates.
    4. Photocopies of warranties.
  8. Submit one copy of completed volumes in final form 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be returned after final inspection, with Architect/Engineer comments. Revise content of documents as required prior to final submittal.
  9. Submit final volumes revised, within ten days after final inspection.
30. WARRANTIES
1. Provide notarized copies.
  2. Execute and assemble documents from Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers.
  3. Provide Table of Contents and assemble in three D side ring binder with durable plastic cover.
  4. Submit prior to final Application for Payment.
  5. For items of work delayed beyond date of substantial completion, provide updated submittal within ten days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as start of warranty period.
31. SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS
1. Provide products, spare parts, maintenance and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
  2. Deliver to project site and place in location as directed by Owner; obtain receipt prior to Final Payment and forward a copy of receipt to the Architect.
32. TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES
- All required testing and inspection services (refer to Structural Documents) are to be provided by the Owner.
33. DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME



## Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

It is agreed that time is of the essence for each and every portion of this contract and where under the contract an additional time is allowed for the completion of any work, the new time limit fixed by such extension shall be of the essence of this contract. Provided that the Contractor shall not be charged with liquidated damages or any excess cost when the delay in completion of the work is due to:

- (a) Any preference, priority, or allocation order duly issued by the government;
- (b) Unforeseeable cause beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including, but not restricted to acts of God or of the public enemy, acts of the Owner, acts of another Contractor in the performance of a contract with the Owner, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes freight embargoes and unusually severe weather;
- (c) Any delays of subcontractors or suppliers occasioned by any of the causes specified in subsection (a) and (b) of this article Provided, further that the Contractor shall, within 48 hours of the occurrence of the event, notify the Owner in writing, who shall ascertain the facts and extent of the delay and notify the Contractor within a reasonable time of its decision in the matter. Any change in the contract time resulting from any such claim shall be incorporated in a change order. An extension of time shall not be construed as cause for any extra compensation under the contract.
- (d) Unusual inclement weather as used herein means unusually severe weather which is beyond the normal weather recorded and expected for the locality and/or the seasons of the year. Normal weather shall be determined based on records for the station of the United States Environmental Data Service show in Item #35 below.

### 34. WEATHER DATA

- A. Information and data furnished or referred to below is furnished for the Contractor's information. It is to be expressly understood, however, that the Owner will not be responsible for any interpretation or conclusion drawn there from by the Contractor.
- B. Weather Conditions - Information in the tables below was compiled from the records of the National Weather Service at Louisville, Kentucky.
- C. For the purpose of this Contract, "Unusual Inclement Weather" will be interpreted as those days in excess of the number of days shown in the final column under PRECIPITATION on which rainfall exceeded 0.1 inch and in the final column under temperature on which maximum temperature was below 32 degrees F.
- D. Request for additional days in construction due to "Unusual Inclement Weather" shall be communicated to the Owner and Owner representative no less than 48 hours after such event occurs. If approved by the Owner the additional days will be incorporated via Change Order to original contract. The incorporation of any additional days to the contract shall not be construed as cause for any extra compensation under the contract.

# Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

## P R E C I P I T A T I O N

MONTH	NORMAL (INCH)	MAXIMUM RECORD (IN)	MINIMUM RECORD (IN)	24 HOUR MAXIMUM (IN)	AVERAGE NUMBER OF DAYS .1" OR MORE
JAN	3.57	16.65	0.37	2.98	13
FEB	3.26	7.69	0.67	3.40	11
MAR	4.83	10.38	0.99	3.85	13
APR	4.01	9.30	0.79	4.39	13
MAY	4.23	10.84	1.20	3.24	12
JUN	4.25	11.69	1.36	5.88	11
JUL	4.95	10.64	1.83	4.73	11
AUG	3.96	11.18	0.56	3.56	9
SEP	3.28	9.69	0.24	4.35	8
OCT	2.26	6.13	0.33	3.21	8
NOV	3.30	6.87	0.45	2.58	11
DEC	3.78	9.97	0.61	3.77	12

## T E M P E R A T U R E

NORMAL	MAXIMUM	MINIMUM	AVERAGE NUMBER OF
--------	---------	---------	-------------------

# Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

MONTH	(DEG F)	RECORD (DEG F)	RECORD (DEG F)	DAYS 32 DEG F ORBELOW
JAN	31.5	76	-21	11
FEB	34.5	76	-15	7
MAR	43.9	83	-2	1
APR	55.0	88	18	0
MAY	64.3	92	26	0
JUN	72.2	101	39	0
JUL	75.9	103	47	0
AUG	74.9	103	42	0
SEP	68.7	103	35	0
OCT	56.8	91	20	0
NOV	44.9	81	-3	1
DEC	36.1	75	-10	5

END OF SECTION 011000

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing allowances.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using unit prices.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

##### 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

##### 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within 10 days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - 5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - 6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
- C. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests.

### **1.5 ALLOWANCES**

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Change Order proposal on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
  - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
  - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
  - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
  - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 21 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than 21 days after such authorization.
  - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing handling and processing of allowances.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing use of unit prices.
  - 4. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

##### 1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule
  - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
    - b. Submittals Schedule.
    - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
  - a. Project name and location.
  - b. Name of Architect.
  - c. Architect's project number.
  - d. Contractor's name and address.
  - e. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
  - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
  - b. Description of the Work.
  - c. Name of subcontractor.
  - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
  - e. Name of supplier.
  - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
  - g. Dollar value.
    - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate. Include separate line items under required principal subcontracts for operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
  - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.



## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT**

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
  - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
  - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- F. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
  - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  - 4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. List of subcontractors.
  - 2. Schedule of Values.
  - 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 4. Products list.
  - 5. Schedule of unit prices.
  - 6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  - 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  - 9. Copies of building permits.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  11. Initial progress report.
  12. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  13. Performance and payment bonds.
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
  5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
  6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
  7. Evidence that claims have been settled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination Drawings.
  - 2. General project coordination procedures.
  - 3. Conservation.
  - 4. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 5. Project meetings.
  - 6. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

##### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
  3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  5. Progress meetings.
  6. Preinstallation conferences.
  7. Project closeout activities.
  8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
  9. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
  1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
  1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
    - b. Indicate required installation sequences.
    - c. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
  2. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 5 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

### **1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL**

- A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.

### **1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS**

- A. General: Architect will Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Attendees: Architect and Contractor will inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  - 2. Agenda: Architect will Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  - 3. Minutes: Architect will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to Owner and Contractor, within three days of the meeting. Contractor will be responsible for distributing minutes to subcontractors.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 5 days after execution of the Agreement. Architect will hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
  - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Tentative construction schedule.
    - b. Phasing.
    - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - f. Procedures for RFIs.
    - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - j. Submittal procedures.
    - k. Preparation of Record Documents.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- l. Use of the premises.
    - m. Work restrictions.
    - n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - p. Construction waste management and recycling.
    - q. Parking availability.
    - r. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - s. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - t. First aid.
    - u. Security.
    - v. Progress cleaning.
    - w. Working hours.
  - 3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
  - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. The Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Review of mockups.
    - i. Possible conflicts.
    - j. Compatibility problems.
    - k. Time schedules.
    - l. Weather limitations.
    - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - n. Warranty requirements.
    - o. Compatibility of materials.
    - p. Acceptability of substrates.
    - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
    - r. Space and access limitations.
    - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    - u. Installation procedures.
    - v. Coordination with other work.
    - w. Required performance results.
    - x. Protection of adjacent work.
    - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
  - 3. Architect will record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

4. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Architect will conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Status of submittals.
      - 4) Deliveries.
      - 5) Off-site fabrication.
      - 6) Access.
      - 7) Site utilization.
      - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 9) Work hours.
      - 10) Hazards and risks.
      - 11) Progress cleaning.
      - 12) Quality and work standards.
      - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
      - 14) Field observations.
      - 15) RFIs.
      - 16) Status of proposal requests.
      - 17) Pending changes.
      - 18) Status of Change Orders.
      - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
      - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
  3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

**1.8 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)**

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
  2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
  1. Project name.
  2. Date.
  3. Name of Contractor.
  4. Name of Architect.
  5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  10. Contractor's signature.
  11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.
- C. Hard-Copy RFIs:
  1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
  1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.



**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
- 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
- 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
  - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly.
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 3. Name and address of Architect.
  - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
  - 5. RFI description.
  - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
  - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Preliminary Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 3. Submittals Schedule.
  - 4. Daily construction reports.
  - 5. Material location reports.
  - 6. Field condition reports.
  - 7. Special reports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
  - 4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the Schedule of Values for the completion of an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum, unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
  - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
  - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
  - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- H. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- I. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- J. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.
- K. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.
- B. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - 2. Specification Section number and title.
  - 3. Submittal category (action or informational).
  - 4. Name of subcontractor.
  - 5. Description of the Work covered.
  - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- C. Preliminary Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies.
  - 1. Approval of cost-loaded preliminary construction schedule will not constitute approval of Schedule of Values for cost-loaded activities.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- B. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the Preliminary Construction Schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review software limitations and content and format for reports.
  - 2. Verify availability of qualified personnel needed to develop and update schedule.
  - 3. Discuss constraints, including work stages, interim milestones and partial Owner occupancy.
  - 4. Review delivery dates for Owner-furnished products.
  - 5. Review schedule for work of Owner's separate contracts.
  - 6. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
  - 7. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
  - 8. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
  - 9. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
  - 10. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
  - 11. Review procedures for updating schedule.

### **1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE**

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
  - 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with preliminary bar-chart schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.

- a. At Contractor's option, show submittals on the Preliminary Construction Schedule, instead of tabulating them separately.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

#### 2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Final Completion.
  1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
  4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
  1. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
  2. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - c. Use of premises restrictions.
    - d. Provisions for future construction.
  3. Area Separations: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- a. Structural completion.
  - b. Permanent space enclosure.
  - c. Completion of mechanical installation.
  - d. Completion of electrical installation.
  - e. Substantial Completion.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- F. Cost Correlation: At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of the Work performed as of dates used for preparation of payment requests.
  - 1. Refer to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- G. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- H. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

### **2.3 PRELIMINARY CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit preliminary horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

### **2.4 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)**

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Base schedule on the Preliminary Construction Schedule and whatever updating and feedback was received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
  - 1. For construction activities that require 3 months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

### **2.5 REPORTS**

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

- B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

### **2.6 SPECIAL REPORTS**

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

### **2.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI) LOG**

- A. Prepare a log containing RFI number, date issued, short description, and response. Distribute copies of log to parties affected by each item.

### **2.8 CHANGE ORDER LOG**

- A. Prepare a log containing Change Order number, date issued, short description, and status. Distribute copies of log to parties affected by each item.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
  - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200



# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 4. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
  - 5. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
  - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
  - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
    - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
  - 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
    - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    - b. Specification Section number and title.
    - c. Submittal category: Action, informational.
    - d. Name of subcontractor.
    - e. Description of the Work covered.
    - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    - h. Scheduled dates for installation.
    - i. Activity or event number.

### **1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings may be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
  - 1. Architect may furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
    - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
    - b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in AutoCad DWG format.
    - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106, Digital Data Licensing Agreement.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- d. The following plot files may be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
  - 1) Floor plans.
  - 2) Reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  - 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
  - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
  - 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
- D. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each paper copy submittal item for identification.
  - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Name of subcontractor.
    - f. Name of supplier.
    - g. Name of manufacturer.
    - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
      - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
    - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - l. Other necessary identification.
- E. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.
  2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).
  3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Architect.
    - d. Name of Construction Manager.
    - e. Name of Contractor.
    - f. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    - g. Name of subcontractor.
    - h. Name of supplier.
    - i. Name of manufacturer.
    - j. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    - n. Other necessary identification.
  5. Include the following information as keywords in the electronic file metadata:

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- a. Project name.
  - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  - c. Manufacturer name.
  - d. Product name.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Architect.
- G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
  1. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
- I. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
  1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Destination (To:).
    - d. Source (From:).
    - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - f. Category and type of submittal.
    - g. Submittal purpose and description.
    - h. Specification Section number and title.
    - i. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - k. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
    - l. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    - m. Remarks.
    - n. Signature of transmitter.
  2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
    - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
  - 2. Action Submittals: Submit as many paper copies of each submittal as required, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will retain two or three copies of each architectural submittal.
  - 3. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
  - 4. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
  - 5. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
  - 6. Test and Inspection Reports Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  - 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
  - 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
    - b. As many paper copies of Product Data as required, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will retain two copies.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based upon Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
- 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm) but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).
  - 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
    - b. As many opaque (bond) copies of each submittal as required. Architect will retain two copies.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
- 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
  - 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

- b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  - 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
  - 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
      - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
      - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  - 3. Number and name of room or space.
  - 4. Location within room or space.
  - 5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
    - a. Three paper copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:



## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
  4. Submit subcontract list in the following format:
    - a. Number of Copies: Three paper copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
- J. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- K. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- L. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- M. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- N. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- O. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- S. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
1. Name of evaluation organization.
  2. Date of evaluation.
  3. Time period when report is in effect.
  4. Product and manufacturers' names.
  5. Description of product.
  6. Test procedures and results.
  7. Limitations of use.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- T. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- W. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- X. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- Y. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

### **2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES**

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally-signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW**

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance/Material Submittals: Refer to requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

**3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION**

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 014001 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for testing and inspecting allowances.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Special Inspections".
  - 4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect[ or Construction Manager].
- C. Mockups: Full size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
  2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on the project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies and subassemblies.
  3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, doors, windows, millwork, casework, specialties, furnishings and equipment, and lighting.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS
- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

### **1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Contractor's Quality-Control Manager Qualifications: For supervisory personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems.
  - 1. Seismic-force resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.
  - 2. Main wind-force resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality assurance plan prepared by the Architect.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 3. Description of test and inspection.
  - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

### **1.6 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN**

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
  - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: Include in quality-control plan a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
  - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
  - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by the Commissioning Authority.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

### **1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS**

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
  3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.



## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
1. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect[, through Construction Manager], with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- I. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  2. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at the Project.
  4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
    - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
  6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.

### **1.9 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  2. Payment for these services will be made directly by the Owner.
  3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  - 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  - 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  - 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Construction Manager, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of the Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses. .
  - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

### **1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS**

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
  - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  - 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  - 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014001

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

SECTION 014110–SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AND MATERIAL TESTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. See individual specification sections for additional material testing and special inspection requirements.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Special inspections as defined in Section 1704 of The 2006 International Building Code and Chapter 17 of the 2007 Kentucky Building Code are required. Special inspections are additional to testing and inspection requirements, which may be shown elsewhere in the specifications and on the drawings. Note if Special Inspections are required on an area of work any material testing in that area is to be done by the Special Inspector.
- B. The Special Inspection Agency shall conduct inspections under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer licensed in the State having jurisdiction.
- C. The Special Inspection Agency shall be subject to approval by the Structural Engineer of Record.
- D. The Special Inspection Agency shall be retained by the Owner. The contractor shall pay for the costs for re-inspection and retesting, should any discrepancies be found. The Contractor will also pay for any time incurred by Special Inspector when he is called out too early for inspection, is called out and then sent away and any overtime incurred past 8 hours a day.
- E. Seismic Design Category for the structure is shown in the General Notes section of the structural drawings.
- F. Special inspections are required for the following materials and work:
  - 1. Inspection of Fabricators per 1704.2. An exception to this requirement can be made if the fabricator meets fabricator approval in accordance with 1704.2.2.
  - 2. All structural and miscellaneous steel construction per 1704.3 of the 2006 International Building Code.
  - 3. All Concrete Construction per 1704.4 of the 2006 International Building Code.
  - 4. Earthwork per 1704.7 of the 2006 International Building Code.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualified Certification Authorities: Subject to compliance with the 2006 International Building Code Requirements, Qualified Certification Authorities providing certification which may be applicable to Project include:
  - 1. American Concrete Institute (ACI).
  - 2. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC).
  - 3. American Welding Society (AWS).
  - 4. National Institute of Certified Engineering Technology (NICET).
  - 5. Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI).

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

6. Steel Joist Institute (SJI).
  7. International Code Council (ICC)
  8. Kentucky Ready Mix Concrete Association (KRMCA)
- B. All materials suppliers are to submit all necessary paperwork or hire a special inspector to meet the requirements for inspection of fabricators listed in Chapter 17 of the 2006 International Building Code, Section 1704.
- C. Special Inspection Agency Qualifications: If the Special Inspection Agency is different than the Structural Engineer of Record, then the following shall occur. To qualify for acceptance, an independent Special Inspection Agency must demonstrate to Structural Engineer of Record's satisfaction, based on evaluation of agency-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to satisfactorily conduct the testing indicated without delaying the Work.
1. Each Special Inspector performing work on the Project must be qualified to perform inspections for the particular type of construction or operation requiring special inspection by a Qualified Certification Authority as defined in the 2006 International Building Code and as outlined in this section. "Qualification" for purposes of this section shall mean a certified professional where certification in that jurisdiction exists. Subject to compliance with 2006 International Building Code requirements, Qualified Certification Authorities providing certification which may be applicable to Project include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Steel Construction
      - 1) Material verifications, bolted connections, fit-up, visual observation of welds – AWS CWI or SCWI.
      - 2) Ultrasonic and Liquid Penetrant and Magnetic Particle weld inspection – AWS CWI, NDE Level 2.
      - 3) Radiographic Steel Inspection – AWS CWI, NDE Level 3.
      - 4) Steel frame connection details – AWS CWI.
    - b. Concrete Construction
      - 1) Use of design mix – ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector and KRMCA Level 2.
      - 2) Material verifications, sampling of fresh concrete – NICET Level 1 (concrete), ACI Field Level I.
      - 3) Reinforcing inspection – ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector or CC Reinforced Concrete Inspector.
      - 4) Visual observation of reinforcing welds – AWS CWI or ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector or ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector.
      - 5) Concrete Compressive Strength Testing – ACI Strength Testing Technician.
    - c. Soils and Rock Bearing Materials
      - 1) NICET Level 2 (soils).
      - 2) Soils Laboratory – ACI Laboratory Level II (or Grade II).

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

2. Special Inspection Agencies shall submit qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified. As mandated by the International Building Code, Engineer reserves the right to accept or reject Special Inspection Agency candidates based on the past experience, knowledge, and capacity of the proposed candidate. Special Inspection Agency shall be approved by Engineer prior to hiring.
  3. Prior to any construction, Special Inspection Agency shall submit list of personnel who may provide inspection work on project. List shall include the name and certification level (qualification) of each special inspector. List shall also include the name and professional engineering registration number of the Special Inspector and the Professional Engineer with experience in the design of building structures.
  4. The Special Inspection Agency shall carry professional liability insurance for errors and omissions to a minimum limit of \$1,000,000 per occurrence and shall submit certificate of insurance along with the qualifications for approval by the Engineer. Qualification submittals not accompanied with the Certificate of Insurance will be returned to the sender without further action.
- D. Special Inspector Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally authorized to practice in the State having jurisdiction and who is experienced in providing testing and inspection services of structure system types similar to this Project in material, design, and extent.
- E. The Owner will hire the Special Inspector on all Projects.
- F. The General Contractor shall submit to the Owner and Design Team proposals from at least three competent Special Inspection Agencies within the project area. The Material Testing Company and the Special Inspection Agency may be the same company. The Contractor is responsible to hire the Material Testing Company. The Special Inspector(s) Proposal shall include the name and qualifications of the individuals performing the Special Inspections. The Design Team shall be forwarded the qualifications of the individual Special Inspector(s) and their firms for approval prior to them being hired by the Owner.
- G. We further recommend that the Contractor submit the Special Inspector(s) qualifications to the design team at least 10 days prior to the building permit is submitted. The Contractor shall submit 3 proposals for the Special Inspector(s) to the Owner. The Owner will propose to hire a special inspection company and will forward the Individual Special Inspector(s) qualifications to the design team for review and approval.
- H. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Special Inspector the scheduling of when the Special Inspector(s) and material testing agency will need to be present at the site. If the contractor places materials or performs work that requires Special Inspections and does so without the proper observations and tests by the Special Inspector, than the Contractor does so at their own risk. In addition, if the Contractor requests the Special Inspector to make job site visits when their construction work is not ready to be inspected or when the work performed does not meet the intent of the construction documents, then additional site visits required by the Special Inspector will be at the Contractors risk. The Contractor will be responsible for all costs to the structural engineer of record and including those of the design team if any additional testing or special procedures are required to verify that those items that were not specially inspected or that failed the Special Inspectors review due to fault of the Contractor's work. When these conditions occur it will be the Contractor's responsibility

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

to provide written recommendations to the design team for their approval prior to making changes of the constructed structure that does not comply with the contract documents.

- I. The Owner, Architect and Structural Engineer shall receive copies of all Special Inspection and material tests.
- J. The Special Inspector works directly for the Owner and answers only to the Owner or the Owner's representatives;
- K. If the Special Inspector feels that the Contractor is not cooperating fully and that the intent of these services is being potentially compromised, they shall immediately contact both the Owner and Architect. The Architect shall attempt to assist the Owner in facilitating a reinforcement of the roles and responsibilities of all parties. All costs to the Architect and other design team members to remedy solutions that are deemed to be the fault of the Contractor shall reimburse the owner for payment to the Design team members.
- L. If the Contractor feels as if the Special Inspector is not cooperating fully and that the intent of these services is being compromised or the construction schedule is being jeopardized, they shall immediately contact both the Owner and the Architect. The Architect shall attempt to assist the Owner in facilitating a reinforcement of the roles and responsibilities of all parties

### **PART 2 - EXECUTION**

#### **2.1 PROGRESS MEETINGS**

- A. The Special Inspector shall attend any pre-construction meetings that may be conducted at the construction site by the Structural Engineer to discuss quality issues. The Special Inspector shall attend progress meetings that will be held at the construction site by the Architect, Owner, Engineer and General Contractor.

#### **2.2 INSPECTION OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Verify that certification numbers on bolt, nut, and washer containers correspond to the identification numbers on mill test reports and that manufacturer's symbol and grade markings appear on all bolts and nuts. Also verify that bolts, nuts, and washers are being properly cared for at the site.
- B. Verify that identification markings on structural steel members conform to ASTM standards specified on the approved construction documents.
- C. Verify that identification markings on weld filler materials conform to ASTM standards specified on the approved construction documents. Also verify that weld filler material is being properly cared for and is properly stored on site.
- D. Test and inspect high-strength bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts."
  - 1. Perform periodic inspection of bearing type connections.
  - 2. Perform continuous inspection of slip-critical type connections.
  - 3. Verify that direct-tension indicator gaps comply with ASTM F 959.
  - 4. Verify that twist-off-type tension-control assemblies have been properly tightened.



**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- E. Inspect and test welds during fabrication (where applicable) and erection of structural steel as follows:
  - 1. Verify that the welder certification is current and conduct inspections and compile test results as required. Record types and locations of defects found in work. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
  - 2. Inspect all weld procedures and welders according to the requirements of AWS D1.1-2000. Prior to inspection of the welds, verify proper fit-up per AWS D1.1.
  - 3. Use non-destructive testing according to AWS D1.1-2000, Section 6.11, on all welds that appear to have excessive inclusions, porosities, cracks, and incomplete penetrations as described by AWS D1.1-2000, or have the questionable weld removed and rewelded.
  - 4. Perform continuous non-destructive testing according to AWS D1.1-2000, Section 6.11, on all complete penetration and/or partial penetration groove welds and on all splices of main members where those splices are required.
  - 5. Perform continuous inspection according to AWS D1.1-2000, Section 6.9 (visual inspection) on all multi-pass fillet welds and on all single-pass fillet welds larger than 5/16".
  - 6. Perform periodic inspection according to AWS D1.1-2000; Section 6.9 (visual inspection) on all single-pass fillet welds smaller than 5/16" and on all floor, form, and roof deck welds.
- F. In addition to visual inspection, inspect and test field welded shear connectors according to requirements of AWS D1.1-2000, Section 7.8, and as follows:
  - 1. Verify number, location, and application of all welded shear connectors.
  - 2. Perform bend tests on a minimum of 10 percent of all shear connectors and when visual inspections reveal either less than a continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
  - 3. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors when weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements of AWS D1.1-2000.
- G. Inspect all steel frame connection details for compliance with approved construction documents and approved steel erection shop drawings.
  - 1. Verify completeness and construction of all bracing, stiffening, and connections.
  - 2. Verify location, completeness and accuracy of all members.

**2.3 INSPECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide special inspection of the fabrication of concrete structural elements and assemblies in accordance with the Inspection of Fabricators.
- B. Periodically verify the use of the proper design mix.
- C. Verify use of proper grade and ASTM designation of reinforcing steel.
- D. Perform periodic inspection on placement, spacing, clear cover, number, and splice lap lengths of reinforcing steel.
- E. Monitor concrete quality by means of site and laboratory tests. The Special Inspection Agency is authorized to reject plastic concrete not conforming to specifications. Immediately inform the Contractor, the Architect and the Structural Engineer of inadequacies in concrete

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

quality. Sampling and testing for quality control during concrete placement shall include the following:

1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172.
    - a. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of discharge for each day's pour of each set of compressive strength test specimens per type of concrete; additional tests when concrete consistency seems to have changed.
    - b. Air Content: ASTM C 173, volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete; ASTM C 231, pressure method for normal weight concrete; one for each set of compressive strength test specimens.
    - c. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and below, when 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
    - d. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31; one set of five standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test, unless otherwise directed (4 x 8"). Mold and store cylinders for laboratory-cured test specimens except when field-cured test specimens are required.
    - e. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour exceeding 5 cu. yd. plus additional sets for each 100 cu. yd. more than the first 25 cu. yd. of each concrete class placed in any one day; one specimen tested at 7 days, three specimens tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.
  2. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five strength tests for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five is used.
  3. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.
  4. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory as outlined in ACI 301 and ACI 318 if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
  5. Test results will be reported in writing to Architect, Structural Engineer, ready-mix producer, and Contractor within 48 hours after tests. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.
- F. Perform continuous inspection of concrete placement to verify proper application techniques.
- G. Perform periodic inspection of concrete curing procedures to verify maintenance of specified curing temperature, protection, and techniques.
- H. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted but shall not be used as the sole basis for acceptance or rejection.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- I. Additional Tests: The testing agency will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by Architect. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.
- J. Test the F-number tolerances of concrete slabs in accordance with the provisions set forth by ASTM Committee E6.21.10 and ASTM E1155. All tests shall be performed within three working days after concrete placement and prior to any form removal.

**2.4 INSPECTION OF LOAD BEARING LIGHT GAUGE CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Check material size, gauge and yield strength that each load bearing stud, joist, truss, lintel and track to insure materials are as specified on structural drawings, and shop drawings.
- B. Verify structural connections of light gauge load bearing members are as shown in details on structural drawings at a minimum, and conform to the manufacturer's shop drawings.

**2.5 REPORT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Special Inspector shall keep records of all inspections.
- B. The Special Inspector shall furnish inspection reports to the Architect, Structural Engineer, and General Contractor weekly as construction progresses.
- C. Inform General Contractor and / or Fabricator of all discrepancies immediately for correction.
  - 1. Document in writing correction of discrepancies.
  - 2. If discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Code Official and the Structural Engineer prior to the completion of that phase of the work.
- D. Submit a final report of inspections documenting completion of all required Special Inspections and correction of any discrepancies noted in inspections to the Structural Engineer. Final report shall be prepared by, sealed and signed by the Special Inspector and shall include a complete list of materials and work inspected during the course of the project.

END OF SECTION 014110

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

##### 1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

**1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS**

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
  - 2. Division 31 Section "Dewatering" for disposal of ground water at Project site.
  - 3. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for construction and maintenance of cement concrete pavement for temporary roads and paved areas.

##### 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric power service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

##### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage, including delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage, discarding water- damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water damaged Work.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

1. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
- D. Dust-Control and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust-control and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
  1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of the work.
  2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
  3. Location of proposed air filtration system discharge.
  4. Other dust-control measures.
  5. Waste management plan.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Temporary Utilities: At earliest feasible time, when acceptable to Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.
- C. Conditions of Use: The following conditions apply to use of temporary services and facilities by all parties engaged in the Work:
  1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat.
  2. Relocate temporary services and facilities as required by progress of the Work.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 8 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top rails.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch (50-mm), 0.148-inch- (3.8-mm-) thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- (60-mm-) OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- (73-mm-) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- (42-mm-) OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete bases for supporting posts.

## **Meade County Road Department**

### **Project #26-001**

- C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10 mils (0.25 mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84.
- D. Dust Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1624 mm).
- E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

#### **2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES**

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

#### **2.3 EQUIPMENT**

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
  - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures". Verify use, protection and cleaning with Engineer prior to system operation.
- C. Air Filtration Units: HEPA primary and secondary filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.
- D. Self-Contained Toilet Units: Single-occupant units of chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type; vented; fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- E. Electrical Outlets: Properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-V plugs into higher-voltage outlets; equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."



## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
  - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
  - 1. Provide rubber hoses as necessary to serve Project site.
  - 2. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.
  - 3. Abuse of this privilege (i.e. water left running when contractor not on site) will result in the Owner charging the General Contractor for cost.
- E. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
  - 1. Disposable Supplies: Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Maintain adequate supply. Provide covered waste containers for disposal of used material.
  - 2. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.
  - 3. Owner to approve location.
- F. Heating: Provide temporary heating required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
  - 1. Maintain a minimum temperature of 50 deg F (10 deg C) in permanently enclosed portions of building for normal construction activities, and 65 deg F (18.3 deg C) for finishing activities and areas where finished Work has been installed.
- G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.

## **Meade County Road Department**

### **Project #26-001**

1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- H. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
  1. Install electric power service underground, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. To be included as part of the cost of construction.
- I. Electric Distribution: Provide receptacle outlets adequate for connection of power tools and equipment.
  1. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electrical power cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.
  2. Provide warning signs at power outlets other than 110 to 120 V.
  3. Provide metal conduit, tubing, or metallic cable for wiring exposed to possible damage. Provide rigid steel conduits for wiring exposed on grades, floors, decks, or other traffic areas.
  4. Provide metal conduit enclosures or boxes for wiring devices.
  5. Provide 4-gang outlets, spaced so 100-foot (30-m) extension cord can reach each area for power hand tools and task lighting. Provide a separate 125-V ac, 20-A circuit for each outlet.
- J. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
  2. Provide one 100-W incandescent lamp per 500 sq. ft. (45 sq. m), uniformly distributed, for general lighting, or equivalent illumination.
  3. Provide one 100-W incandescent lamp every 50 feet (15 m) in traffic areas.
- K. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.
  1. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

### **3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet (9 m) of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
  2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
  - C. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
    1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
    2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
    3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
    4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course according to Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving."
  - D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
    1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
    2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
  - E. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
  - F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
    1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
    2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
  - G. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare Project identification and other signs in sizes indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform public and persons seeking entrance to Project. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
  - H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
  - I. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
  - J. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
    1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- ### **3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION**
- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

## Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.

### 3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
  1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
  2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
  3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
  4. Remove standing water from decks.
  5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
  1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
  2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
  3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
  4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
  5. Do not install material that is wet.
  6. Discard, replace or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
  7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
  1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
  2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
  3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
    - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
    - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record daily readings over a forty-

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

eight hour period. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.

- c. Remove materials that can not be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

#### 3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
  - 3. Installation of the Work.
  - 4. Cutting and patching.
  - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
  - 6. Progress cleaning.
  - 7. Starting and adjusting.
  - 8. Protection of installed construction.
  - 9. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
  - 3. Division 02 Section "Structure Demolition" for demolition and removal of existing buildings.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

##### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- C. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.
- D. Final Property Survey: Submit 4 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

### **1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, utilize products for patching that comply with requirements of Division 01 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements."
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
  2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
    - a. Description of the Work.
    - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
    - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
    - d. Recommended corrections.
  2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."



## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT**

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
  - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  - 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  - 5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  - 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

### **3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING**

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
  - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
  - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
  - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
  3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
  2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

#### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
  2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

#### 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- E. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.

## **Meade County Road Department**

### **Project #26-001**

2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
  - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
  - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
- F. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

#### **3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
  1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
  2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

#### **3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
  3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Utilize containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
  4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked.
  5. Cleaning is to include sweeping floors and picking up all trash and debris left by those working on the construction of the facility.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

## **Meade County Road Department**

### **Project #26-001**

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in [Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."] [Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."]
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.
- 3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING
- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
  - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.
  - 2. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
  - 1. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
  - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
  - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
  - 2. Comply with Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

#### 3.2 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall be shared equally by Owner and Contractor.
- C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
  - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.



**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

- a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

**3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE**

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
  2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials and dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 017419

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
  - 4. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
  - 5. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

##### 1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.
  - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect[ and Construction Manager] will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

### **1.4 FINAL COMPLETION**

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

## **Meade County Road Department**

### **Project #26-001**

#### **1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)**

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
  - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
  - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Page number.
  - 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.

#### **1.6 WARRANTIES**

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that meet Green Seal GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
    - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
  - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment[, elevator equipment,] and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
  - n. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
  - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
  - p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
  - q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter upon inspection.
    - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report upon completion of cleaning.
  - r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
  - s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

END OF SECTION 017700

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements" for verification and compilation of data into operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

##### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual specification sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to modifications and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically-indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically-linked operation and maintenance directory.
  - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
2. Three paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Engineer will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Engineer will return copy with comments.
  1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Agent's comments. Submit Three (3) copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Agent's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY**

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  1. List of documents.
  2. List of systems.
  3. List of equipment.
  4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

#### **2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:



## Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

1. Title page.
  2. Table of contents.
  3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
  2. Name and address of Project.
  3. Name and address of Owner.
  4. Date of submittal.
  5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
  7. Name and contact information for Architect.
  8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Agent.
  9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based upon file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel upon opening file.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
  - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
  - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## 2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  1. Type of emergency.
  2. Emergency instructions.
  3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  1. Fire.
  2. Flood.
  3. Gas leak.
  4. Water leak.
  5. Power failure.
  6. Water outage.
  7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  1. Instructions on stopping.
  2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **2.4 OPERATION MANUALS**

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  - 3. Operating standards.
  - 4. Operating procedures.
  - 5. Operating logs.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams.
  - 7. Control diagrams.
  - 8. Piped system diagrams.
  - 9. Precautions against improper use.
  - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  - 4. Equipment function.
  - 5. Operating characteristics.
  - 6. Limiting conditions.
  - 7. Performance curves.
  - 8. Engineering data and tests.
  - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Startup procedures.
  - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
  - 5. Instructions on stopping.
  - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

### **2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

### **2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

1. Test and inspection instructions.
  2. Troubleshooting guide.
  3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION**

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
  2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- F. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for final property survey.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 4. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for project record documents of the Work in those Sections.

##### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
    - a. Final Submittal: Submit one paper copy set of marked-up record prints. Print each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy or annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
  - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
  2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
  2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.



## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Identification: As follows:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
  - d. Name of Architect.
  - e. Name of Contractor.

### **2.2 RECORD PRODUCT DATA**

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. Note related Change Orders[, record Specifications,] and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file or paper copy or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked up paper copy of Product Data.
  1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE**

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

##### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. Indicate proposed training modules utilizing manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Qualification Data: For facilitator.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

##### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
  - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- a. Name of Project.
  - b. Name and address of videographer.
  - c. Name of Architect.
  - d. Name of Construction Manager.
  - e. Name of Contractor.
  - f. Date of video recording.
2. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.
- D. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  3. Review required content of instruction.
  4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

### **1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM**

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Operations manuals.
    - c. Maintenance manuals.
    - d. Project record documents.
    - e. Identification systems.
    - f. Warranties and bonds.
    - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
  - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    - b. Instructions on stopping.
    - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
  - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Startup procedures.
    - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    - d. Regulation and control procedures.
    - e. Control sequences.
    - f. Safety procedures.
    - g. Instructions on stopping.
    - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
    - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Division 01 Section "Operations and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

#### **3.2 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
  - 2. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

### **3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS**

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
  - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video Recording Format: Provide high-quality color video recordings with menu navigation in format acceptable to Architect.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
- D. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- E. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- F. Pre-Produced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 017900

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 033000 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. See Division 2 Section "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

##### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.
- C. Shop Drawings: For steel reinforcement. Material test reports.

##### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete."
  - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

**2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- C. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.
- D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

**2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II. Supplement with the following:
    - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C F.
    - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded, 1-inch (25-mm) nominal maximum coarse-aggregate size.
  - 1. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330, 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
- D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.
- E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- F. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
  - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
  - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
  - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
  - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
  - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.



# Meade County Road Department

## Project #26-001

### 2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class C, or polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive joint tape.

### 2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- G. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
- H. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

### 2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

### 2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
- B. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days above grade. 3000 psi for foundations.
  - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch (25-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

**2.8 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

**2.9 CONCRETE MIXING**

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
  1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 FORMWORK**

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301 to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

**3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS**

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

**3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS**

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Lap joints a minimum of 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

**3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT**

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

**3.5 JOINTS**

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated and as approved by Architect.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
  - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

**3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT**

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  - 1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
- C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.
- D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

**3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES**

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
  - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
  - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
  - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
  - 2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
  - 3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

**3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS**

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch (6 mm) in 1 direction.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive concrete floor toppings, to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
  1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
  1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
  2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-foot- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated on where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
  1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

**3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING**

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
  1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
  2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
  3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

- a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
- 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

**Final sealer finish is to be:**

**1. PROSOCO- LS Guard**

**a. Description: LS Guard is a high-gloss penetrating premium sealer, lithium silicate hardener for horizontal concrete surfaces including cement terrazzo. Treated surfaces resist damage from water, chemical attack and abrasion.**

**2. ALTERNATES:**

**a. Convergent Pentra Guard**

**b. SealSource Guard**

**3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS**

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

**3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  - 1. Testing Services: Tests shall be performed according to ACI 301.

**END OF SECTION 033000**

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

SECTION 042000 – UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:
  - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
- B. See Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints for metal flashing.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For reinforcing steel. Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."
- C. Samples for each type and color of exposed masonry units and colored mortars.
- D. Material Certificates: For each type of product indicated. Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards.
  - 1. For masonry units include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
- E. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing indicated below. Payment for these services will be made by Owner.
  - 1. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, per ASTM C 140.
  - 2. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix required, per ASTM C 780.
  - 3. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix required, per ASTM C 1019.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies with fire-resistance ratings determined per ASTM E 119 by a testing and

# Meade County Road Department

## Project #26-001

inspecting agency, by equivalent concrete masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602/ Section 2104.3 in the Uniform Building Code.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
  - 3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
  - 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMUs)

- A. Shapes: Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
- B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength for exposed units and where indicated.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Addiment Incorporated; Block Plus W-10.
    - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block.
    - c. Master Builders, Inc.; Rheopel.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90.



**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2500 psi.
2. Weight Classification: Normal weight.
3. Pattern and Texture for Exterior Decorative Units:
  - a. Standard pattern, split faced.

**2.3 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS**

- A. General: Provide either concrete or masonry lintels, at Contractor's option, complying with requirements below.
- B. Concrete Lintels: Precast units matching concrete masonry units and with reinforcing bars indicated or required to support loads indicated.
- C. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Masonry Lintels: Made from bond beam concrete masonry units with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout.

**2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 20, Type S.
- C. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.
  1. Available Products:
    - a. Capital Materials Corporation; Flamingo Color Masonry Cement.
    - b. Essroc, Italcementi Group; [Brixment] or [Velvet].
    - c. Holcim (US) Inc.; [Mortamix Masonry Cement] [Rainbow Mortamix Custom Buff Masonry Cement] [White Mortamix Masonry Cement].
    - d. Lafarge North America Inc.; [Magnolia Masonry Cement] [Lafarge Masonry Cement] [Florida Super Masonry] [Trinity Super White Masonry Type S] [Trinity White Masonry Type N].
    - e. Lehigh Cement Company; [Lehigh Masonry Cement] [Lehigh White Masonry Cement].
    - f. National Cement Company, Inc.; Coosa Masonry Cement.
- D. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
  1. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.

## Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

- E. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- F. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: ASTM C 395, epoxy-resin-based material formulated for use as pointing mortar for structural-clay tile facing units.
- G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Addiment Incorporated; Mortar Kick.
    - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
    - c. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
    - d. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex; Trimix-NCA.
- H. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with concrete masonry units, containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Addiment Incorporated; Mortar Tite.
    - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.
    - c. Master Builders, Inc.; Rheomix Rheopel.
- I. Water: Potable.

### 2.5 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A 951; mill galvanized, carbon-steel wire for interior walls and hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel wire for exterior walls.
  - 1. Wire Size for Side Rods: **W1.7 or 0.148-inch** diameter.
  - 2. Wire Size for Cross Rods: **W1.7 or 0.148-inch** diameter.
  - 3. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
  - 4. Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

### 2.6 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing, where flashing is exposed or partly exposed and where indicated, complying with Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
  - 1. Metal Drip Edges: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (75 mm) into wall and 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

2. Metal Flashing Terminations: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (75 mm) into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch (19 mm) and down into joint 3/8 inch (10 mm) to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
  3. Metal Expansion-Joint Strips: Fabricate from stainless steel to shapes indicated.
- B. Flexible Flashing: For flashing not exposed to the exterior, use one of the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Copper-Laminated Flashing: 5-oz./sq. ft. (1.5-kg/sq. m) copper sheet bonded with asphalt between 2 layers of glass-fiber cloth.
    - a. Available Products:
      - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Copper Fabric Flashing.
      - 2) AFCO Products Inc.; Copper Fabric.
      - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; H & B C-Fab Flashing.
      - 4) Phoenix Building Products; Type FCC-Fabric Covered Copper.
      - 5) Polytite Manufacturing Corp.; Copper Fabric Flashing.
      - 6) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Copper Fabric Flashing.
      - 7) York Manufacturing, Inc.; York Copper Fabric Flashing.
  2. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch (1.0 mm).
    - a. Available Products:
      - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Peel-N-Seal.
      - 2) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
      - 3) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Dur-O-Barrier-44.
      - 4) Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing.
      - 5) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 82 Rubberized-Asphalt Thru-Wall Flashing.
      - 6) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Textroflash.
      - 7) Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard 300.
      - 8) Polytite Manufacturing Corp.; Poly-Barrier Self-Adhering Wall Flashing.
      - 9) Williams Products, Inc.; Everlastic MF-40.
- C. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings: As specified in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer.
- 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES
- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; formulated from neoprene, urethane or PVC.
  - B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall.
  - C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

D. Weep/Vent Products: Use one of the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Rectangular Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Clear butyrate, 3/8 by 1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches (9 by 38 by 89 mm) long.
2. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

a. Available Products:

- 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze weep vent.
- 2) Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Cell Vents.
- 3) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
- 4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.
- 5) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent.

3. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.

a. Available Products:

- 1) Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net Weep Vents.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
  - 1. Provide one of the following configurations:
    - a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches (250 mm) wide, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches (175 mm) deep.
    - b. Strips, not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 10 inches (250 mm) wide, with dimpled surface designed to catch mortar droppings and prevent weep holes from being clogged with mortar.
    - c. Sheets or strips full depth of cavity and installed to full height of cavity.
  - 2. Available Products:
    - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break Mortar Break II.
    - b. Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Masonry Mat.
    - c. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Polytite MortarStop.
    - d. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.

#### 2.8 INSULATION

- A. Loose-Granular Fill Insulation: Perlite complying with ASTM C 549, Type II (surface treated for water repellency and limited moisture absorption) or Type IV (surface treated for water repellency and to limit dust generation).

#### 2.9 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains from new masonry without damaging masonry. Use product approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
    - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
    - c. ProSoCo, Inc.

#### 2.10 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
  - 2. Limit cementitious materials in mortar for exterior and reinforced masonry to portland cement and lime.
  - 3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

- B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification.
  - 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
  - 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
  - 3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.
  - 4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
  - 5. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.
- C. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
  - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
  - 2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (200 to 280 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- D. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: Mix epoxy pointing mortar to comply with mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
- C. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. (30 g/194 sq. cm) per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.
- D. Comply with tolerances in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and with the following:
  - 1. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
  - 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

#### 3.2 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.3 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow concrete masonry units as follows:
  - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
  - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
  - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
  - 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Lay structural-clay tile as follows:
  - 1. Lay vertical-cell units with full head joints, unless otherwise indicated. Provide bed joints with full mortar coverage on face shells and webs.
  - 2. Lay horizontal-cell units with full bed joints, unless otherwise indicated. Keep drainage channels, if any, free of mortar. Form head joints with sufficient mortar so excess will be squeezed out as units are placed in position.
  - 3. Maintain joint thicknesses indicated except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment. If not indicated, lay walls with 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6- to 10-mm-) thick joints.
  - 4. Where epoxy-mortar pointed joints are indicated, rake out setting mortar to a uniform depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) and point with epoxy mortar.
- D. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

## **Meade County Road Department**

### **Project #26-001**

- E. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint), unless otherwise indicated.

#### **3.4 COMPOSITE MASONRY**

#### **3.5 MASONRY-CELL INSULATION**

- A. Pour granular insulation into cavities to fill void spaces. Maintain inspection ports to show presence of insulation at extremities of each pour area. Close the ports after filling has been confirmed. Limit the fall of insulation to 1 story in height, but not more than 20 feet (6 m).

#### **3.6 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT**

- A. General: Install in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

#### **3.7 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS**

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
  - 2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
  - 3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
  - 4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.



**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

- C. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
  - 1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
  - 2. Space weep holes 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Cover cavity side of weep holes with plastic insect screening at cavities insulated with loose-fill insulation.
- D. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in Part 2 "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- E. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent products to form vents.
  - 1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

**3.8 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION**

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
  - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
  - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
  - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches (1520 mm).

**3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspectors: Owner will engage qualified independent inspectors to perform inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform inspections.
  - 1. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections indicated below and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Payment for these services will be made by Owner.
- C. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. (465 sq. m) of wall area or portion thereof.
- D. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, per ASTM C 67.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, per ASTM C 140.
- F. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, per ASTM C 780. Test mortar for air content and compressive strength.
- G. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, per ASTM C 1019.

**3.10 PARGING**

- A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in 2 uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch (19 mm) with a steel-trowel finish. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

**3.11 CLEANING**

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
  - 1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
  - 2. Protect adjacent surfaces from contact with cleaner.
  - 3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
  - 4. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
  - 5. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 6. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

**3.12 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL**

- A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.
2. Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Structural steel.
  - 2. Grout.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 9 for surface preparation and priming requirements.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads.
- B. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel: Structural steel designated as architecturally exposed structural steel in the Contract Documents.

##### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of simple connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand ASD service loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
  - 1. Select and complete connections AISC's "Manual of Steel Construction, Allowable Stress Design,".
  - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Fabricator's responsibilities include using a qualified professional engineer to prepare structural analysis data for structural-steel connections.
- B. Construction: Type; partially restrained.
- C. Construction: Type simple framing

##### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
  2. Include embedment drawings.
  3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld.
  4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
  5. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data prepared by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For; installer, fabricator.
- E. Mill Test Reports: Signed by manufacturers certifying that the following products comply with requirements:
1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
  2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
  3. Direct-tension indicators.
  4. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
  5. Shear stud connectors.
  6. Shop primers.
  7. Nonshrink grout.
- F. Source quality-control test reports.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant. Fabricators who are not designated AISC-certified shall be deemed acceptable if the fabricator's quality control standards and operations are reviewed by an Inspector for compliance with the Kentucky Building Code.
- B. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code-Steel."
- D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
1. AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
  2. AISC's "Seismic Design Manual."
  3. AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
  4. AISC's "Specification for the Design of Steel Hollow Structural Sections."
  5. AISC's "Specification for Allowable Stress Design of Single-Angle Members"
  6. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- E. Mockups: Build mockups of architecturally exposed structural steel to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
1. Coordinate finish painting requirements with Division 9 painting Sections.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

### **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
  1. Store fasteners in a protected place. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
  2. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

### **1.8 COORDINATION**

- A. Furnish anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS**

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992
- B. Plate, Bar, Channels, Angles, M, S-Shapes: ASTM A 36.
- C. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B structural tubing.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 500, Grade B
- E. Welding Electrodes: E70xx, Comply with AWS requirements.

### **2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS**

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
  1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 compressible-washer type.
- B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490 (ASTM A 490M), Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts ; ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon-steel washers, plain.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 490 (ASTM F 959M,) Type 10.9, compressible-washer type, plain.

C. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, round head steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.

#### 2.3 PRIMER

- A. Primer: See specification 099113 "Exterior Painting" for primer requirements.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18.

#### 2.4 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

#### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design."
  1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
  2. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/ A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
  3. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
  4. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel: Comply with fabrication requirements, including tolerance limits, of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for structural steel identified as architecturally exposed structural steel.
  1. Fabricate with exposed surfaces smooth, square, and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust, scale, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness.
  2. Remove blemishes by filling or grinding or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating, and shop priming.
- C. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
  1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.
- D. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- E. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- F. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC- SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

## Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

- G. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Steel Wall-Opening Framing: Select true and straight members for fabricating steel wall- opening framing to be attached to structural steel. Straighten as required to provide uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing.
- I. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for passage of other work through steel framing members.
  - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
  - 2. Base-Plate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
  - 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

### 2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 1. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
  - 2. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.
  - 3. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances.
    - a. Grind butt welds flush.
    - b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.

### 2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- 1. Prime steel surfaces per specification 099113 "Exterior Painting"

Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits in accordance with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning." Remove oil, grease, and similar contaminants with SSPC-SP 1 "Solvent Cleaning".

- B. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces. Primer shall be compatible with finishes specified by the architect.
- C. Protect primed surfaces from dirt and other debris that will prohibit the adhesion of finishing product specified by the architect. Clean all surfaces prior to finish coat.



## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- D. Any surface in which the primer has delaminated or bubbled due to insufficient cleaning shall be removed and replaced in the field at no cost to the owner.

### **2.8 GALVANIZING**

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123.
  - 1. Fill vent holes and grind smooth after galvanizing.
  - 2. Galvanize lintels or shelf angles located in exterior walls.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

### **3.3 ERECTION**

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design"
- B. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
  - 1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
  - 2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.
  - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base and bearing plate before packing with grout.
  - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base and bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel and architecturally exposed structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
  - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Remove erection bolts on welded, architecturally exposed structural steel; fill holes with plug welds; and grind smooth at exposed surfaces.
- G. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- H. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- I. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Snug Tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 1. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design" for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
  - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
  - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for mill material.
  - 4. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances
  - 5. All architecturally exposed steel at the exterior canopy dressed accordingly:
    - a. Grind butt welds flush.
    - b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the 2014 Kentucky Building Code.
  - 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
    - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
    - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
    - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
  - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than- continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
  - 2. Conduct tests on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1.
- E. The contractor shall provide testing agency with access to structural steel work being performed in the field for inspection.
- F. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

### **3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION**

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists and accessories, bearing plates, and abutting structural steel per specification 099113 "Exterior Painting"
  - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
  - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 051200

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 053100 - METAL ROOF DECKING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work specified in this section.
- B. This section includes all labor, materials, equipment and related services required to fabricate, deliver to the job site and erect all metal roof deck and accessories, as indicated or specified herein.

##### 1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Comply with the provisions of the latest editions of the following Codes, Specifications and Standards, except as otherwise shown or specified.
  - 1. A.I.S.C. "Specifications for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members."
  - 2. A.W.S. "Structural Welding Code."
  - 3. S.D.I. "Steel Roof Deck Design Manual."

##### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings
  - 1. Prior to fabrication, shop drawings shall be checked by the contractor and submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review.
  - 2. The shop drawings shall include layout of deck panels, anchorage details, supplementary framing, special jointing and accessories required for proper installation of the metal roof decking.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 MATERIALS AND DESIGN

- A. Materials
  - 1. Basic steel shall be flat rolled sheets of structural quality, meeting the requirements of ASTM A653-94 Structural Quality Grade 33 or higher.
  - 2. Shop Finish - Before fabrication, the basic steel shall be galvanized to comply with ASTM A924-94, with a minimum Coating Class of G90 as defined in ASTM A653-94.
  - 3. Typical Roof decking shall be 20 gauge metal deck, Type B, with a fabricated depth of 1 1/2 inches and a valley spacing of 6 inches. The minimum section modulus shall be 0.234 in.<sup>3</sup>. Sheets shall be continuous for at least 3 spans where possible.
  - 4. Roof decking at Entrance Vestibule Tower (Room 100) shall be 20/20 gauge cellular metal deck, Type B Cellular Deck, with a fabricated depth of 1 1/2 inches and a valley spacing of 6 inches. The minimum section modulus shall be 0.301 in.<sup>3</sup>. Sheets shall be continuous for at least 3 spans where possible.
  - 5. Accessories shall be standard with the manufacturer and shall be furnished as necessary to complete the roof deck installation.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

B. Design

1. Maximum fiber stress shall not exceed 20,000 PSI under a total dead and live load of 60 PSF. Deflection shall not exceed 1/360 of the span under a live load of 30 PSF, nor shall it exceed 1/240 of the span under a total dead and live load of 60 PSF.
2. Technical literature showing the configuration, load capacity, section properties and other pertinent data shall be submitted as a part of the shop drawings.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PROTECTION, STORAGE AND HOISTING**

- A. The metal roof decking shall be protected against damage in transit to the job site.
- B. If site storage is necessary, metal roof decking shall be stacked on wood blocking clear of the ground and sloped slightly to insure against the entrapment of water.
- C. Hoisting of the metal roof decking to the level designated on the shop drawings shall be done in such manner as to not damage the material and placed to provide as little re-handling as possible.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in strict accordance with the final shop drawings and requirements herein. Decking units shall be handled in a manner to avoid damaging the units. Decking units shall be placed only over supports which have been accurately aligned and secured in position. Joints and end laps shall be tight but made without stretching. End laps shall be 2 inches or more and shall be made over supports.
- B. After decking is placed and adjusted to the final position, permanently fasten deck units to steel supporting members by self tapping metal screws, spaced as indicated on drawings.
- C. Side laps of adjacent units shall be fastened by self-tapping metal screws, as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Attention is called to the fact that the metal decking is designed for diaphragm action. Therefore, added care must be taken to ensure proper installation procedures.
- E. Clean and paint all abraded areas with manufacturer's standard galvanizing paint.

**3.03 INSPECTION**

- A. Testing company shall be retained by the Owner to ensure that the deck is fastened properly, prior to placement of cover materials. Written approval of deck installation is required prior to proceeding with construction.

END OF SECTION 053100

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
  - 2. Wood blocking and nailers.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) in least dimension.
- C. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) or greater in least dimension.
- D. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
  - 3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
  - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
  - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
  - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

4. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
  - B. Fastener Patterns: Full-size templates for fasteners in exposed framing.
  - C. LEED Submittals:
    1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For adhesives, including printed statement of VOC content.
    2. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.4: For composite-wood products, documentation indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
    3. Certificates for Credit MR 7: Chain-of-custody certificates certifying that products specified to be made from certified wood comply with forest certification requirements. Include evidence that mill is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
      - a. Include statement indicating costs for each certified wood product.
  - D. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
  - E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:
    1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
    2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Source Limitations for Engineered Wood Products: Obtain each type of engineered wood product through one source from a single manufacturer.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL**

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

### **2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER**

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2, except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX).
  1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat all rough carpentry, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  3. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

### **2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS**

- A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber).
  1. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
  2. Use Interior Type A, High Temperature (HT) for enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where indicated.
  3. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat all rough carpentry, unless otherwise indicated and the following:]
  1. Framing for raised platforms.
  2. Concealed blocking.
  3. Framing for non-load-bearing partitions.
  4. Framing for non-load-bearing exterior walls.
  5. Roof construction.
  6. Plywood backing panels.

### **2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER**

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  1. Blocking.



## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Furring.
5. Grounds.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
2. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
4. Hem-fir; WCLIB, or WWPA.
5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine, No. [2] [3] grade; SPIB.
2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

## 2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than [1/2-inch (13-mm)] [3/4-inch (19-mm)] nominal thickness.

## 2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet (6 m) o.c.
- F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- G. Comply with AWP A M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
  - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
  - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- H. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
  - 3. Table 23-II-B-1, "Nailing Schedule," and Table 23-II-B-2, "Wood Structural Panel Roof Sheathing Nailing Schedule," in ICBO's Uniform Building Code.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- I. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads, unless otherwise indicated.

**3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION**

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Where wood-preserved-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

**3.3 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

SECTION 071600 - UNDER-SLAB VAPOR BARRIER

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Products supplied under this section:
  - 1. Vapor barrier, seam tape, and mastic for installation under concrete slabs.
- B. Related sections:
  - 1. Section 03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - 1. ASTM E 1745-09 Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
  - 2. ASTM E 154-99 (2005) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover.
  - 3. ASTM E 96-05 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
  - 4. ASTM F 1249-06 Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission Rate Through Plastic Film and Sheeting Using a Modulated Infrared Sensor.
  - 5. ASTM E 1643-09 Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 1. ACI 302.2R-06 Guide for Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Quality control/assurance:
  - 1. Comply with Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.
  - 2. Summary of test results as per paragraph 8.3 of ASTM E 1745.
  - 3. Manufacturer's samples, literature, product data.
  - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions for placement, seaming and penetration repair instructions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- B. Store materials in a clean dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Stack membrane on smooth ground or wood platform to eliminate warping.

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

- D. Protect materials during handling and application to prevent damage or contamination.
- E. Ensure membrane is stamped with manufacturer's name, product name and membrane thickness at intervals of no more than 85" (220 cm).

### **1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Product not intended for uses subject to abuse or permanent exposure to the elements.
- B. Do not apply on frozen ground.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Vapor barrier must have all of the following qualities:
  - 1. Permeance as tested before and after mandatory conditioning (ASTM E 1745 Section 7.1 and sub-paragraphs 7.1.1 - 7.1.5): less than 0.01 Perms.
  - 2. Other performance criteria:
    - a. Strength: ASTM E 1745 Class A.

Vapor Barrier Products (Provide one of the following):

- 1. Stego Wrap Vapor barrier (15-mil) by Stego Industries LLC
- 2. Fortifiber Moistop Ultra 15-mil.
- 3. 15-Mil Green by Reef Industries

Note: Provide Underslab Vapor Barrier at all interior slab on grade locations.

### **2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Seam tape:
  - 1. Stego Tape by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834, [www.stegoindustries.com](http://www.stegoindustries.com).
- B. Vapor-proofing mastic:
  - 1. Stego Mastic by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834 [www.stegoindustries.com](http://www.stegoindustries.com).
- C. Pipe Boots
  - 1. Construct pipe boots from vapor barrier material and pressure sensitive tape per manufacturer's instructions.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- A. Examine surfaces to receive membrane. Notify Architect if surfaces are not acceptable. Do not begin surface preparation or application until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturers instructions
- B. Ensure that subsoil is approved by Architect or Geotechnical Engineer.
  - 1. Level and compact base material.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install vapor barrier in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E 1643.
  - 1. Unroll vapor barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete placement.
  - 2. Lap vapor barrier over footings and/or seal to foundation walls.
  - 3. Overlap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's tape.
  - 4. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions.
  - 6. No penetration of the vapor barrier is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
  - 7. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of vapor barrier, overlapping damaged area 6 inches and taping all sides with tape.

END OF SECTION 071600

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Perimeter wall insulation (supporting backfill).
  - 2. Cavity-wall insulation.
  - 3. Foam Spray insulation.
  - 4. Sound attenuation insulation.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for insulation installed in cavity walls and masonry cells.
  - 2. Division 03 Section "Insulated Concrete Forming (ICF)".
  - 3. Division 07 Section "Vented Nailbase Insulation Panels" for insulation/sheathing panel installed as part of roof construction.
  - 4. Division 7 Section "Thermal and Air Barrier Wall System" for exterior wall insulation/sheathing system.
  - 5. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for installation in metal-framed assemblies of insulation specified by referencing this Section.
  - 6. Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Systems Insulation."
  - 7. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
  - 8. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."
  - 9. Division 33 Section "Subdrainage" for insulated drainage panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Insulation composed of rock-wool fibers, slag-wool fibers, or glass fibers; produced in boards and blanket with latter formed into batts (flat-cut lengths) or rolls.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.

## **Meade County Road Department**

### **Project #26-001**

- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
  - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
  - 3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:
  - 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
  - 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

#### **2.2 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION**

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and density indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ThermalStar X-Grade Insulation
    - b. DiversiFoam Products.
    - c. Dow Chemical Company.
    - d. Owens Corning.
    - e. Pactiv Building Products Division.
  - 2. Type IX.
  - 3. 2" Thick



## **Meade County Road Department**

### **Project #26-001**

- B. Extruded-Polystyrene Drainage Panels: ASTM C 578, of type and density indicated below and fabricated with one side having a matrix of drainage and edge channels.

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. DiversiFoam Products.
  - b. Dow Chemical Company.
  - c. Owens Corning.
2. Type IV, 1.60 lb/cu. ft. (26 kg/cu. m).

#### **2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION**

- A. Manufacturers:
1. CertainTeed Corporation.
  2. Guardian Fiberglass, Inc.
  3. Johns Manville.
  4. Knauf Fiber Glass.
  5. Owens Corning.
- B. Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (blankets with reflective membrane facing), Class A (membrane-faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil-scrim vapor-retarder membrane on 1 face.
- C. Where glass-fiber blanket insulation is indicated by the following thicknesses, provide blankets in batt or roll form with thermal resistances indicated:
1. 3-5/8 inches (92 mm) thick with a thermal resistance of 11 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F (1.9 K x sq. m/W at 24 deg C).
  2. 5-1/2 inches (140 mm) thick with a thermal resistance of 19 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F (3.3 K x sq. m/W at 24 deg C).

#### **2.4 FOAM SPRAY INSULATION**

- A. For roof/wall junctures, use two-component polyurethane foam. Basis of Quality: FROTH-PAK Foam Insulation from Dow.

#### **2.5 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS**

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation and substrates.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.

## **Meade County Road Department**

### **Project #26-001**

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.
- E. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

#### **3.4 INSTALLATION OF PERIMETER AND UNDER-SLAB INSULATION**

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units in adhesive applied according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.
  1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches (610 mm) below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

#### **3.5 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION**

- A. On units of foam-plastic board insulation, install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. both ways on inside face, and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates indicated.
  1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry."

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

**3.6 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION**

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Seal joints between foam-plastic insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder to warm-in-winter side of construction, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
- D. Install mineral-fiber insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
  - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
  - 3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures.
  - 4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
  - 5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

**3.7 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

SECTION 072400 - EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS (EIFS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Provide air and moisture barrier, and compatible EIFS for vertical above grade exterior walls
- B. Related Sections
  - 1. Section 06 16 00: Sheathing
  - 2. Section 07 26 00: Vapor Retarders
  - 3. Section 07 27 00: Air Barriers
  - 4. Section 07 50 00: Membrane Roofing
  - 5. Section 07 62 00: Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
  - 6. Section 07 90 00: Joint Protection
  - 7. Section 08 40 00: Entrances, Storefronts, and Curtain Walls

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's specifications, details, installation instructions and product data
- B. Manufacturer's code compliance report
- C. Manufacturer's standard warranty
- D. Applicator's industry training credentials
- E. Samples for approval as directed by architect or owner

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM Standards:
  - B 117 Test Method for Salt Spray (Fog) Testing
  - C 297 Standard Test Method for Flatwise Tensile Strength of Sandwich Constructions
  - C 578 Specification for Preformed, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
  - C 1177 Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum for Use as Sheathing
  - C 1382 Test Method for Determining Tensile Adhesion Properties of Sealants When Used in Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) Joints
  - D 968 Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
  - D 1784 Specification for Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
  - D 2247 Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
  - D 3273 Test for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
  - E 72 Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction
  - E 84 Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E 96 Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
  - E 119 Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
  - E 330 Test Method for Structural Performance of Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
  - E 331 Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
  - E 1233 Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

- E 2098 Test Method for Determining Tensile Breaking Strength of Glass Fiber Reinforcing Mesh for Use in Class PB Exterior Insulation and Finish System after Exposure to a Sodium Hydroxide Solution
  - E 2134 Test Method for Evaluating the Tensile-Adhesion Performance of an Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS)
  - E 2178 Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials
  - E 2273 Test Method for Determining the Drainage Efficiency of Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS) Clad Wall Assemblies
  - E 2357 Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies
  - E 2485 Standard Test Method for Freeze/Thaw Resistance of Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) and Water Resistive Barrier Coatings
  - E 2486 Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Class PB and PI Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)
  - E 2568 Standard Specification for PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems
  - E 2570 Test Method for Water-Resistive (WRB) Coatings used Under Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) or EIFS with Drainage
  - G 153 Recommended Practice for Operating Light-and Water-Exposure Apparatus (Carbon-Arc Type) for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
  - G 154 Recommended Practice for Operating Light-and Water-Exposure Apparatus (Fluorescent UV-Condensation Type) for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
- B. Building Code Standards
- AC 235 Acceptance Criteria for EIFS Clad Drainage Wall Assemblies (November, 2009)
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards
- NFPA 268 Standard Test Method for Determining Ignitability of Exterior Wall Assemblies Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
  - NFPA 285 Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies containing Combustible Components Using the Intermediate-Scale, Multistory Test Apparatus

**1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Wind Load
1. Design for maximum allowable system deflection, normal to the plane of the wall, of  $L/240$ .
  2. Design for wind load in conformance with code requirements.
  3. Maximum wind load resistance:  $\pm 188$  psf (9.00 kPa), provided structural supports and sheathing/sheathing attachment are adequate to resist these pressures.
- B. Moisture Control
1. Prevent the accumulation of water behind the EIFS or into the wall assembly, either by condensation or leakage through the wall construction, in the design and detailing of the wall assembly:
    - a. Provide flashing to direct water to the exterior where it is likely to penetrate components in the wall assembly, including, above window and door heads, beneath window and door sills, at roof/wall intersections, decks, abutments of lower

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

walls with higher walls, above projecting features, at floor lines, and at the base of the wall.

- b. Air Leakage Prevention – provide continuity of the air barrier system at foundation, roof, windows, doors, and other penetrations through the wall with connecting and compatible air barrier components to minimize condensation and leakage caused by air movement.
- c. Vapor Diffusion and Condensation – perform a dew point analysis and/or dynamic hygrothermal modeling of the wall assembly to determine the potential for accumulation of moisture in the wall assembly by diffusion. Adjust insulation thickness and/or other wall assembly components accordingly to minimize risk. Avoid the use of vapor retarders on the interior side of the wall in warm, humid climates.

**C. Impact Resistance**

- 1. Provide ultra-high impact resistance of the EIFS to a minimum height of 6'-0" (1.8 m) above finished grade at all areas accessible to pedestrian traffic and other areas exposed to abnormal stress or impact. Indicate the areas with impact resistance other than "Standard" on contract drawings.

**D. Color Selection**

- 1. Select finish coat with a light reflectance value of 20 or greater. (The use of dark colors is not recommended over expanded polystyrene [EPS]. EPS has a service temperature limitation of approximately 165° F [74°C]).

**E. Joints**

- 1. Provide minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide joints in the EIFS where they exist in the substrate or supporting construction, where the cladding adjoins dissimilar construction or materials, at changes in building height, at expansion, control, and cold joints in construction, and at floor lines in multi-level wood frame construction. Size joints to correspond with anticipated movement. Align terminating edges of EIFS with joint edges of through wall expansion joints and similar joints in construction. Refer to Sto Details.
- 2. Provide minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide perimeter sealant joints at all penetrations through the EIFS (windows, doors, mechanical, electrical, and plumbing penetrations, etc.).
- 3. Specify compatible backer rod and sealant that has been evaluated in accordance with ASTM C 1382, and that meets minimum 50% elongation after conditioning.
- 4. Provide joints so that air barrier continuity is maintained across the joint, and drainjoints to the exterior, or provide other means to prevent or control water infiltration at joints.

**F. Grade Condition**

- 1. Do not specify the EIFS below grade (unless designed for use below grade and permitted by code) or for use on surfaces subject to continuous or intermittent water immersion or hydrostatic pressure. Provide minimum 6 inch (152 mm) clearance above grade or as required by code.

**G. Trim, Projecting Architectural Features and Reveals**

- 1. All trim and projecting architectural features must have a minimum 1:2 [27°] slope along their top surface. All reveals must have minimum ¾ inch (19 mm) insulation thickness at

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

the bottom of the reveal. All horizontal reveals must have a minimum 1:2 [27°] slope along their bottom surface. Increase slope for northern climates to prevent accumulation of ice/snow and water on surface. Where trim/feature or bottom surface of reveal projects more than 2 inches (51 mm) from the face of the EIFS wall plane, protect the top surface with waterproof base coat. Periodic inspections and increased maintenance may be required to maintain surface integrity of the EIFS finish on weather exposed sloped surfaces. Limit projecting features to easily accessible areas and limit total area to facilitate and minimize maintenance. Refer to Sto Details.

2. Do not use the EIFS on weather exposed projecting ledges, sills, or other projecting features unless supported by framing or other structural support and protected with metal coping or flashing. Refer to Sto Detail 10.61.

H. Insulation Thickness

1. Minimum EPS insulation thickness is 1 inch (25 mm).
2. Maximum EPS insulation thickness is 12 inches (305 mm), except as noted below for fire-resistance rated wall assemblies.

I. Fire Protection

1. Do not use EPS foam plastic in excess of 12 inches (305 mm) thick on types I, II, III, or IV construction unless approved by the code official.
2. Where a fire-resistance rating is required by code use the EIFS over a rated concrete or concrete masonry assembly. Limit use over rated frame assemblies to non-load bearing assemblies (the EIFS is considered not to add or detract from the fire-resistance of the rated assembly). Maximum allowable EPS thickness: 4 inches (102 mm).
3. Refer to manufacturer's testing or applicable code compliance report for other limitations that may apply.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASTM E 2570 (Air/Moisture Barrier) and ASTM E 2568 (EIFS)

Table 1 Air/Moisture Barrier Performance

TEST	METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULT
1. Weathering	AATCC 127 (Water Column)	No cracking, bond failure or water penetration after 210 hours UV exposure, 25 wet/dry cycles, and 21.6 in (55 cm) water column	Pass
2. Durability	ASTM E 1233/ ASTM E 72 / ASTM E 331	No cracking or water penetration at sheathing joints after 10 cycles transverse loading, 1 cycle racking, 5 cycles environmental conditioning, and 15 minutes water spray at 2.86 psf (137 kPa) pressure differential	No water penetration
3. Water Resistance	ASTM D 2247	Absence of deleterious effects after 14 day exposure	No deleterious effects

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

TEST	METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULT
4. Water Vapor Transmission	ASTM E 96 Method B (Water Method)	Measure	Sto Gold Coat: > 10 perms [574 ng/(Pa·s·m <sup>2</sup> )] Sto AirSeal; >12 perms [689 ng/(Pa s m <sup>2</sup> )]
5. Air Leakage (material)	ASTM E 2178	≤ 0.004 cfm/ft <sup>2</sup> at 1.57 psf (0.02 L/s·m <sup>2</sup> at 75 Pa)	Pass
6. Air Leakage (assembly)	ASTM E 2357	≤ 0.04 cfm/ft <sup>2</sup> (0.2 L/s·m <sup>2</sup> )	Pass <sup>1</sup>
7. Freeze-Thaw	ASTM E 2485	No delamination or surface changes after 10 cycles when viewed under 5X magnification	No delamination or surface changes
8. Surface Burning	ASTM E 84	Flame Spread less than or equal to 25 Smoke developed less than or equal to 450	Flame Spread: < 25 Smoke Density: < 450
9. Tensile Bond	ASTM C 297	Greater than 15 psi (103 kPa)	Pass over Plywood, OSB, Glass Mat Faced Gypsum sheathings, CMU

1. Based on testing of air barrier joint treatment material at sheathing joints and no top coat

Table 2 EIFS Weather Resistance and Durability Performance\*

TEST	METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULTS
1. Accelerated Weathering	ASTM G 153 (Formerly ASTM G 23)	No deleterious effects* at 2000 hours when viewed under 5x magnification	Pass
2. Accelerated Weathering	ASTM G 154 (Formerly ASTM G 53)	No deleterious effects* at 2000 hours	Pass
3. Freeze/Thaw Resistance	ASTM E 2485	No deleterious effects* at 10 cycles when viewed under 5x magnification	Pass
4. Water Penetration	ASTM E 331 (modified per ICC-ES AC 235)	No water penetration beyond the plane of the base coat/insulation board interface after 15 minutes at 6.24 psf (299 Pa) or 20% of design wind pressure, whichever is greater	Pass at 12.0 psf (575 Pa) after 30 minutes
5. Drainage Efficiency	ASTM E 2273	90% minimum	> 90%
6. Tensile Adhesion	ASTM E 2134	Minimum 15 psi (103kPa) tensile strength	Pass
7. Water Resistance	ASTM D 2247	No deleterious effects* at 14 day exposure	Pass @ 28 days
8. Salt Spray	ASTM B 117	No deleterious effects* at 300 hours	Pass @ 300 hrs
9. Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D 968	No cracking or loss of film integrity at 528 quarts (500 L) of sand	Pass @ 528 quarts (1000 L)



**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

TEST	METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULTS
10. Mildew Resistance	ASTM D 3273	No growth supported during 28 day exposure period	Pass @ 28 days
11. Impact Resistance	ASTM E 2486	Standard: 25-49 in-lbs (2.83-5.54J) Medium: 50-89 in-lbs (5.65-10.1J) High: 90-150 in-lbs (10.2-17J) Ultra-High: >150 in-lbs (>17J)	Pass with one layer Sto Mesh Pass with two layers Sto Mesh Pass with one layer Sto Intermediate Mesh Pass with one layer Sto Armor Mat and one layer Sto Mesh

\* No deleterious effects: no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, rusting, blistering, peeling or delamination

Table 3 Air/Moisture Barrier and EIFS Fire Performance

TEST	METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULT
1. Fire Endurance	ASTM E 119	Maintain fire resistance of existing rated assembly	Pass (4 inch [102 mm] maximum allowable insulation thickness)
2. Intermediate Scale Multi-Story Fire Test	NFPA 285 (formerly UBC Standard 26-9)	1. Resistance to vertical spread of flame within the core of the panel from one story to the next 2. Resistance to flame propagation over the exterior surface 3. Resistance to vertical spread of flame over the interior surface from one story to the next 4. Resistance to significant lateral spread of flame from the compartment of fire origin to adjacent spaces	Pass with 12 inches (305 mm) insulation
3. Radiant Heat Ignition	NFPA 268	No ignition @ 20 minutes	Pass with 1 and 12 inches (25 and 305 mm) insulation
4. Surface Burning (individual components)	ASTM E 84	Individual components shall each have a flame spread of 25 or less, and smoke developed of 450 or less	Flame Spread: < 25 Smoke Developed: < 450

Table 4 EIFS Component Performance

TEST	METHOD	CRITERIA	RESULT
1. Alkali Resistance of Reinforcing Mesh	ASTM E 2098	Greater than 120 pli (21 dN/cm) retained tensile strength	Pass
2. Requirements for Rigid PVC Accessories	ASTM D 1784	Meets cell classification 13244C	Pass

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

**A. Manufacturer Requirements**

1. Member in good standing of the EIFS Industry Members Association (EIMA)
2. Air/moisture barrier and EIFS manufacturer for a minimum of thirty (30) years
3. Manufacturing facilities ISO 9001:2008 Certified Quality System and ISO 14001:2004 Certified Environmental Management System

**B. Contractor Requirements**

1. Engaged in application of similar systems for a minimum of three (3) years
2. Knowledgeable in the proper use and handling of Sto materials
3. Employ skilled mechanics who are experienced and knowledgeable in air/moisture barrier and EIFS application, and familiar with the requirements of the specified work
4. Successful completion of minimum of three (3) projects of similar size and complexity to the specified project
5. Provide the proper equipment, manpower and supervision on the job site to install the system in compliance with Sto's published specifications and details and the project plans and specifications

**C. Insulation Board Manufacturer Requirements**

1. EPS board listed by an approved agency
2. EPS board manufactured under Sto licensing agreement and recognized by Sto as being capable of producing EPS insulation board to meet EIFS requirements
3. EPS board labeled with information required by Sto, the approved listing agency, and the applicable building code.

**D. Mock-up Testing**

1. Construct full-scale mock-up of typical air/moisture barrier and EIFS/window wall assembly with specified tools and materials and test air and water infiltration and structural performance in accordance with ASTM E 283, ASTM E 331 and ASTM E 330, respectively, through independent laboratory. Mock-up shall comply with requirements of project specifications. Where mock-up is tested at job site maintain approved mock-up at site as reference standard. If tested off-site accurately record construction detailing and sequencing of approved mock-up for replication during construction.

**E. Inspections**

1. Provide independent third party inspection where required by code or contract documents
2. Conduct inspections in accordance with code requirements and contract documents

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

**A. Deliver all materials in their original sealed containers bearing manufacturer's name and identification of product**

**B. Protect coatings (pail products) from freezing and temperatures in excess of 90°F (32° C). Store away from direct sunlight.**

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

- C. Protect Portland cement based materials (bag products) from moisture and humidity. Store under cover off the ground in a dry location.

**1.8 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient and surface temperatures above 40°F (4°C) during application and drying period, minimum 24 hours after application of Air/Moisture barrier and EIFS products
- B. Provide supplementary heat for installation in temperatures less than 40°F (4°C)
- C. Provide protection of surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces from application of products

**1.9 COORDINATION/SCHEDULING**

- A. Provide site grading such that the EIFS terminates above grade a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) or as required by code
- B. Coordinate installation of foundation waterproofing, roofing membrane, windows, doors and other wall penetrations to provide a continuously connected air and moisture barrier
- C. Provide protection of rough openings before installing windows, doors, and other penetrations through the wall
- D. Install window and door head flashing immediately after windows and doors are installed
- E. Install diverter flashings wherever water can enter the wall assembly to direct water to the exterior
- F. Install splices or tie-ins from air/moisture barrier over back leg of flashings, starter tracks, and similar details to form a shingle lap that directs incidental water to the exterior
- G. Install copings and sealant immediately after installation of the EIFS when coatings are dry, and such that, where sealant is applied against the EIFS surface, it is applied against the base coat or primed base coat surface
- H. Schedule work such that air/moisture barrier is exposed to weather no longer than 30 days if Sto Gold Coat is used, 90 days if Sto AirSeal is used.
- I. Attach penetrations through the EIFS to structural support and provide water tight seal at penetrations

**1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard warranty

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Provide Air/Moisture Barrier and EIFS coatings and accessories from single source manufacturer or approved supplier
- B. The following are acceptable manufacturers:
  - 1. Sto Corp. – Air/Moisture Barrier, EIFS
  - 2. Plastic Components, Inc. – EIFS Accessories

**2.2 AIR/MOISTURE BARRIER**

- A. StoGuard®
  - 1. Joint Treatment, Rough Opening Protection, and Detail Components:
    - a. Sto Gold Coat® – ready mixed coating applied by brush, roller or spray for rough opening protection of frame walls and joint treatment of sheathing when used with

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

StoGuard Fabric. Also used as a detail component with StoGuard Fabric to splice over back flange of starter track, flashing, and similar ship lap details

2. Waterproof Coating: *(select one)*:
  - a. Sto Gold Coat® – ready mixed waterproof coating for concrete, concrete masonry, wood-based sheathing, and glass mat gypsum sheathing
3. Transition Detail Components
  - a. StoGuard Transition Membrane – flexible air barrier membrane for continuity at static transitions such as sheathing to foundation, dissimilar materials (CMU to frame wall), wall to balcony floor slab or ceiling, and shingle lap transitions to flashing. Also used for dynamic joints: floor line deflection joints, masonry control joints, and through wall joints in masonry or frame construction
  - b. Sto RapidGuard: one component STPE rapid drying gun-applied treatment for sheathing joints, rough openings, seams, cracks, penetrations and other static transitions in above grade wall construction such as: shingle lap transitions to flashing, wall to balcony floor slab or ceilings, and through wall penetrations – pipes, electrical boxes, and scupper penetrations.

#### 2.3 ADHESIVE

- A. Sto TurboStick™ – one component polyurethane spray foam adhesive

#### 2.4 INSULATION BOARD

- A. Sto EPS Insulation Board: nominal 1.0 lb/ft<sup>3</sup> (16 kg/m<sup>3</sup>) Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) insulation board in compliance with ASTM E 2430 and ASTM C 578 Type I requirements and listed, labeled, and furnished in accordance with Section 1.6C.

#### 2.5 BASE COAT

- B. Cementitious Base Coat
  1. Sto BTS Plus – factory blended one component polymer modified portland cement based high build base coat. Also used as a leveler for concrete and masonry surfaces
- C. Waterproof Base Coat
  1. Sto Flexyl – fiber reinforced acrylic based waterproof base coat mixed with portland cement (for use as a waterproof base coat over Sto BTS Plus or BTS Xtra for foundations, parapets, splash areas, trim and other projecting architectural features)

#### 2.6 REINFORCING MESHES

- A. Standard Mesh
  1. Sto Mesh – nominal 4.5 oz/yd<sup>2</sup> (153 g/m<sup>2</sup>), symmetrical, interlaced open-weave glass fiber fabric made with alkaline resistant coating for compatibility with Sto materials
- B. Ultra-High Impact Mesh
  1. Sto Armor Mat – nominal 15 oz/yd<sup>2</sup> (509 g/m<sup>2</sup>), ultra-high impact, double strand, interwoven, open-weave glass fiber fabric with alkaline resistant coating for compatibility with Sto materials

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

**2.7 PRIMER**

- A. StoPrime – acrylic based tintable primer for spray application

**2.8 FINISH COAT**

- A. Stolit® Lotusan® – acrylic based textured wall finish with graded marble aggregate and self-cleaning properties

**2.9 JOB MIXED INGREDIENTS**

- A. Water – clean and potable
- B. Portland cement – Type I, Type II, or Type I-II in conformance with ASTM C 150

**2.10 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Starter Track – rigid PVC (polyvinyl chloride) plastic track Part No. STDE as furnished by Plastic Components, Inc., 9051 NW 97th Terrace, Miami, FL 33178 (800 327 – 7077).
- B. Sto-Mesh Corner Bead Standard – one component PVC (polyvinyl chloride) accessory with integral reinforcing mesh for outside corner reinforcement.
- C. Sto Drip Edge Profile - one component PVC (polyvinyl chloride) accessory with integral reinforcing mesh that creates a drip edge and plaster return

**2.11 MIXING**

- A. Sto Gold Fill – mix with a clean, rust-free high speed mixer to a uniform consistency
- B. Sto Gold Coat – mix with a clean, rust-free high speed mixer to a uniform consistency
- C. Sto AirSeal – mix with a clean, rust-free high speed mixer to a uniform consistency
- D. Sto BTS Plus – mix ratio with water: 5-6.5 quarts (4.7-6.2 L) of water per 47 pound (21.3 kg) bag of Sto BTS Plus. Pour water into a clean mixing pail. Add Sto BTS Plus, mix to a uniform consistency and allow to set for approximately 5 minutes. Adjust mix if necessary with additional Sto BTS Plus or water and remix to a uniform trowel consistency. Avoid retempering. Keep mix ratio consistent. Do not exceed maximum water amount in mix ratio.
- E. Sto BTS Xtra – mix ratio with water: 4.75- 5 quarts (4.5-4.7 L) of clean potable water per 38 pound (17.2 kg) bag of Sto BTS Xtra. Pour water into a clean mixing pail. Add Sto BTS Xtra, mix to a uniform consistency and allow to set for approximately 5 minutes. Adjust mix if necessary with additional Sto BTS Xtra or water and remix to a uniform trowel consistency. Avoid retempering. Keep mix ratio consistent. Do not exceed maximum amount of water in mix ratio.
- F. Sto Flexyl – mix ratio with portland cement: 1:1 ratio by weight. Pour Sto Flexyl into a clean mixing pail. Add portland cement, mix to a uniform consistency and allow to set for approximately five minutes. Adjust mix if necessary with additional Sto Flexyl and remix to a uniform trowel consistency. Avoid retempering. Keep mix ratio consistent.
- G. Sto Watertight Coat – pour liquid component into a clean mixing pail. Add dry component, mix to a uniform consistency and allow to set for approximately five minutes. Adjust mix if necessary and remix to a uniform trowel consistency. Avoid retempering. Keep mix ratio consistent.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

- H. Sto primer – mix with a clean, rust-free high speed mixer to a uniform consistency
- I. Stolit Lotusan – mix with a clean, rust-free high speed mixer to a uniform consistency. A small amount of water may be added to adjust workability. Limit addition of water to amount needed to achieve the finish texture.
- J. Mix only as much material as can readily be used
- K. Do not use anti-freeze compounds or other additives

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 ACCEPTABLE INSTALLERS**

- A. Prequalify under Quality Assurance requirements of this specification (section 1.06 B)

**3.2 EXAMINATION**

- A. Inspect concrete and masonry substrates prior to start of application for:
  - 1. Contamination—algae, chalkiness, dirt, dust, efflorescence, form oil, fungus, grease, laitance, mildew or other foreign substances
  - 2. Surface absorption and chalkiness
  - 3. Cracks—measure crack width and record location of cracks
  - 4. Damage and deterioration such as voids, honeycombs and spalls
  - 5. Moisture content and moisture damage—use a moisture meter to determine if the surface is dry enough to receive the products and record any areas of moisture damage
  - 6. Compliance with specification tolerances—record areas that are out of tolerance (greater than ¼ inch in 8-0 feet [6mm in 2438 mm] deviation in plane)
- B. Inspect sheathing application for compliance with applicable requirement and installation in conformance with specification and manufacturer requirements:
  - 1. Glass Mat Faced gypsum sheathing compliant with ASTM C 1177
  - 2. Exterior Grade and Exposure I wood based sheathing – APA Engineered Wood Association E 30
  - 3. Cementitious sheathing – consult manufacturer
  - 4. Attachment into structural supports with adjoining sheets abutted (gapped if wood-based sheathing) and fasteners at required spacing to resist design wind pressures as determined by design professional
  - 5. Fasteners seated flush with sheathing surface and not over-driven
- C. Report deviations from the requirements of project specifications or other conditions that might adversely affect the Air/Moisture Barrier and the EIFS installation to the General Contractor. Do not start work until deviations are corrected.

**3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Remove surface contaminants on concrete, concrete masonry, gypsum sheathing, or coated gypsum sheathing surfaces

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- B. Repair cracks, spalls or damage in concrete and concrete masonry surfaces and level concrete and masonry surfaces to comply with required tolerances
- C. Apply conditioner (consult Sto) by spray or roller to chalking or excessively absorptive surfaces or pressure wash to remove surface chalkiness
- D. Remove fasteners that are not anchored into supporting construction and seal holes with air barrier material
- E. Seal over-driven fasteners with air barrier material and install additional fasteners as needed to comply with fastener spacing requirement
- F. Fill large gaps between sheathing or voids around pipe, conduit, scupper, and similar penetrations with spray foam and shave flush with surface (refer to Sto Details)
- G. Replace weather-damaged sheathing and repair or replace damaged or cracked sheathing

### 3.4 INSTALLATION

#### 3.4.1 Air/Moisture Barrier Installation over Exterior or Exposure I Wood-Based Sheathing (Plywood and OSB), Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Sheathing in Compliance with ASTM C 1177, and Concrete, or Concrete Masonry (CMU) Wall Construction

- A. Transition Detailing
  - 1. Detail transition areas with Sto RapidGuard or StoGuard Transition Membrane to achieve air barrier continuity. For illustrations of installation, refer to Sto guide Details and Sto RapidGuard Installation Guide or StoGuard Transition Membrane Installation Guide ([www.stocorp.com](http://www.stocorp.com))
- B. Rough Opening Protection
  - 1. Sto Gold Coat or Sto AirSeal with StoGuard Fabric: apply coating liberally by spray or roller to corners of openings, immediately place StoGuard RediCorners in the wet coating, and apply additional coating over the RediCorners to completely embed them. After all corners have been completed apply coating liberally to the entire rough opening, immediately place StoGuard Fabric in the wet coating, smooth any wrinkles with a brush or roller, and apply additional coating over the fabric to completely embed it. Overlap all seams minimum 2 inches (51 mm). Once completed top coat with additional coating as needed to completely seal the surface. Allow to dry and inspect for pinholes or voids. If pinholes or voids are present, seal with additional coating or StoGuard RapidSeal (refer to Sto Detail 20.20F).
- C. Sheathing Joint Treatment
  - 1. Sto Gold Coat or Sto AirSeal with StoGuard Fabric: apply coating liberally by spray or roller along sheathing joints and immediately place 4 inch (102 mm) wide fabric centered over the joints into the wet coating, and 6 inch (152 mm) wide fabric centered and folded at inside and outside corners into the wet coating. Smooth any wrinkles with a brush or roller and apply additional coating to completely embed the fabric. Overlap seams minimum 2 inches (51 mm).
- D. Air/Moisture Barrier Coating Installation
  - 1. Plywood and Gypsum Sheathing: apply waterproof coating by spray or roller over sheathing surface, including the dry joint treatment, rough opening protection, and transition areas, to a uniform wet mil thickness of 10 mils in one coat (Sto Gold Coat) or 20 mils in one coat (Sto AirSeal). Use ½ inch (13 mm) nap roller for plywood. Use ¾

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

inch (19 mm) nap roller for glass mat faced gypsum sheathing. Protect from weather until dry.

2. OSB Sheathing: apply waterproof coating by spray or with a ¾ inch (19 mm) nap roller to sheathing surface to a uniform wet mil thickness in two coats of 10 wet mils each (Sto Gold Coat), or 20 mils in one coat (Sto AirSeal). Protect rough openings, joints, and parapets (Paragraph 3.04D), then apply a second coat of waterproof coating.
3. CMU Surfaces:
  - a. Repair static cracks up to 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with Sto RapidGuard or StoGuard RapidFill. Rake the crack with a sharp tool to remove loose or friable material and blow clean with oil-free compressed air. Apply the crack filler with a trowel or putty knife over the crack and tool the surface smooth. Protect repair from weather until dry.
  - b. Liberally apply coating to the surface with a ¾ inch nap roller or spray equipment to a minimum wet thickness of 10 – 30 mils (Sto Gold Coat) or 20-40 wet mils (Sto AirSeal), depending on surface condition. Apply to a uniform thickness. Additional coats may be necessary to provide a void and pinhole free surface. Protect from weather until dry.

**E. Air /Moisture Barrier Connections and Shingle Laps**

1. Coordinate installation of connecting air barrier components with other trades to provide a continuous air tight membrane.
2. Coordinate installation of flashing and other moisture protection components with other trades to achieve complete moisture protection such that water is directed to the exterior, not into the wall assembly, and drained to the exterior at sources of leaks (windows, doors and similar penetrations through the wall assembly).
3. Splice-in head flashings above windows, doors, floor lines, roof/sidewall step flashing, and similar locations with StoGuard detail component to achieve shingle lap of the air/moisture barrier such that water is directed to the exterior.

**3.4.2 EIFS Installation**

**A. Starter Track**

1. Strike a level line at the base of the wall to mark where the top of the starter track terminates.
2. Attach the starter track even with the line into structural supports with the proper fastener: Type S-12 corrosion resistant screws for steel framing with minimum 3/8 inch (9 mm) and three thread penetration, galvanized or zinc coated nails for wood framing with minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) penetration, and corrosion resistant concrete or masonry screws with minimum 1 inch (25 mm) penetration for concrete or CMU. Attach between studs into blocking as needed to secure the track flat against the wall surface. Attach at maximum 16 inches (406 mm) on center into framing. For solid wood sheathing or concrete/masonry surfaces, attach directly at 12 inches (305 mm) on center maximum.
3. Butt sections of starter track together. Miter cut outside corners and abut. Snip front flange of one inside corner piece (to allow EPS insulation board to be seated inside of track) and abut.
4. Install Starter Track at other EIFS terminations as designated on detail drawings: above roof along dormers or gable end walls, and beneath window sills with concealed flashing (refer to Sto Details).

**B. Detail Splice Strips for Starter Track, Flashing at Floor Lines, Head of Windows and Doors**



**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

1. Starter Track, Window/Door Head Flashing, Floor Line Flashing, and Roof/Side Wall Step Flashing: Install minimum 4 inch (100 mm) wide detail component over back flange of starter track, floor line flashing, head flashing, and roof/side wall step flashing. Center the detail component so it spans evenly between the back leg of flashing (or accessory) and the coated sheathing. Make a smooth transition to the coated sheathing with a trowel, knife, or roller, depending on the detail component material being used. When Sto Gold Fill with StoGuard Mesh is the detail component apply another coat of the waterproof coating over the detail area. Do not leave detail components exposed for more than 30 days.
- C. Backwrapping
1. Apply a strip of detail mesh to the dry air/moisture barrier at all system terminations (windows, doors, expansion joints, etc.) except where the Starter Track is installed. The mesh must be wide enough to adhere approximately 4 inches (100 mm) of mesh onto the wall, be able to wrap around the insulation board edge and cover a minimum of 2 ½ inches (64 mm) on the outside surface of the insulation board. Attach mesh strips to the air/moisture barrier and allow them to dangle until the backwrap procedure is completed (paragraph 3.04 G1). Alternatively, pre-wrap terminating edges of insulation board.
- D. Adhesive Application and Installation of Insulation Board
1. Ensure the air/moisture barrier surface (Sto Gold Coat) is free of surface contamination. Install the insulation board within 30 days of the application of the air/moisture barrier coating (Sto Gold Coat), or clean the surface and recoat with Sto Gold Coat.
  2. Rasp the interior lower face of insulation boards to provide a snug friction fit into the Starter Track. (*Note: rasping prevents an outward bow at the Starter Track*).
  3. Use either polyurethane spray foam adhesive (Sto TurboStick) or cementitious adhesive (Sto BTS Plus or Sto BTS Xtra):
    - a. Polyurethane Spray Foam Adhesive (Sto TurboStick): apply adhesive to the back of the insulation board with the dispensing pistol approximately ¾ inch (19 mm) from ends. Apply 5 additional ribbons spaced equally at no greater than 7 inches (177 mm) apart between the end ribbons. Apply uniform ribbons of adhesive parallel with the SHORT dimension of the board so that when boards are placed on the wall the ribbons will be VERTICAL. Apply adhesive ribbons approximately ½ inch (51 mm) in diameter which will expand to ¾ – 1 inch (19 – 25 mm). Keep adhesive ½ inch (51 mm) short of board edges. Apply adhesive uniformly so ribbons of adhesive do not converge. Allow adhesive to “dwell” and become “tacky” before placing boards on wall. Adhesive will look smooth, not jagged, when ready to apply to wall surface. Place boards while adhesive is “tacky” and before adhesive “skins”.

Place insulation boards in a running bond pattern on the wall with the long dimension horizontal. Start by inserting the lower edge of the boards inside the starter track at the base of the wall until they contact the bottom of the track. Apply light pressure when placing the boards. After boards have been in place for 5-10 minutes use a straight edge to lightly press the boards inward and to keep board joints flush, as post expansion of the adhesive may force boards slightly outward.
    - b. Cementitious Adhesive (Sto BTS Plus or Sto BTS Xtra): apply adhesive to the back of the insulation board with the proper size (1/2 x ½ x 2 inch [13 x 13 x 51 mm]) stainless steel notched trowel. Apply uniform ribbons of adhesive parallel with the SHORT dimension of the board so that when boards are placed on the wall the ribbons will be VERTICAL. Apply adhesive uniformly so ribbons of adhesive do not converge. Immediately place insulation boards in a running bond pattern on the wall with the long dimension horizontal. Start by inserting the lower edge of the boards

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

inside the starter track at the base of the wall until they contact the bottom of the track. Apply firm pressure over the entire surface of the boards to ensure uniform contact of adhesive. IMPORTANT: do not delay installation once adhesive is applied. If adhesive “skins” remove it and apply fresh adhesive.

4. Bridge sheathing joints by a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm). Interlock inside and outside corners.
5. Butt all board joints tightly together to eliminate any thermal breaks. Care must be taken to prevent any adhesive from getting between the joints of the boards.
6. Cut insulation board in an L-shaped pattern to fit around openings. Do not align board joints with corners of openings.
7. Check for satisfactory contact of the insulation board with the substrate. If any boards have loose areas use the spray foam adhesive dispensing pistol to create a hole through the board and inject adhesive to attach the loose area. Allow the adhesive to expand to the outer face of the board while withdrawing the pistol. Cut excess adhesive flush with the surface of the insulation. Do not use nails, screws, or any other type of non-thermal mechanical fastener.

**E. Slivering and Rasping of Insulation Board Surface**

1. Make sure insulation boards are fully adhered to the substrate before proceeding to steps 3.04 E2 and 3.04 E3 below.
2. Fill any open joints in the insulation board layer with slivers of insulation or the spray foam adhesive.
3. Rasp the insulation board surface to achieve a smooth, even surface and to remove any ultraviolet ray damage.

**F. Trim, Reveals and Projecting Aesthetic Features**

1. Attach features and trim where designated on drawings with adhesive to a base layer of insulation board or to the coated sheathing surface. Fill any gaps between the trim and base layer of insulation with spray foam adhesive and rasp flush with the trim surface. Slope the top surface of all trim/features minimum 1:2 (27°) and the bottom of all horizontal reveals minimum 1:2 (27°).
2. Cut reveals/aesthetic grooves with a hot-knife, router or groove-tool in locations indicated on drawings.
3. Offset reveals/aesthetic grooves minimum 3 inches (75 mm) from insulation board joints.
4. Do not locate reveals/aesthetic grooves at high stress areas.
5. Ensure minimum ¾ inch (19 mm) thickness of insulation board at the bottom of the reveals/aesthetic grooves.

**G. Completion of Backwrapping**

1. Complete the backwrapping procedure by applying base coat to exposed edges of insulation board and approximately 4 inches (100 mm) onto the face of the insulation board. Pull mesh tight around the board and embed it in the base coat with a stainless steel trowel. Use a corner trowel for clean, straight lines. Smooth any wrinkles or gaps in the mesh.

**H. Accessory Installation**

1. Corner Bead: cut the corner bead accessory to proper length as needed. Use full pieces wherever possible and avoid using short filler pieces. Offset accessory butt joints from

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

substrate joints. Apply base coat with a stainless steel trowel to an approximate thickness of 1/8 inch (3 mm) to the outside corner area that will receive the accessory. Immediately place the accessory directly into the wet base coat material. Do not slide into place. Press the accessory into place. A corner trowel is best for this purpose. Embed and completely cover the mesh and PVC by troweling from the corner to the edge of the mesh so that no mesh or PVC color is visible. Avoid excess build-up of base coat and feather along mesh edges. Adjoin separate pieces by abutting PVC to PVC and overlapping the mesh "tail" from one piece onto the next piece. Fully embed the accessory and mesh "tail" in base coat material. When installing field mesh reinforcement overlap accessory mesh and PVC. Remove any excess base coat from the outside corner.

2. Drip Edge: install the drip edge accessory prior to application of field mesh (paragraph 3.4.2 I5 below). Install with arrow on mesh pointing UP. Cut the accessory to proper length as needed. Use full pieces wherever possible and avoid using short filler pieces. Offset accessory butt joints from substrate joints. Apply base coat with a stainless steel trowel to an approximate thickness of 1/8 inch (3 mm) to the area that will receive the accessory. Immediately place the accessory directly into the wet base coat material and press into place. Do not slide into place. Embed and completely cover the mesh and PVC by troweling from the drip edge screed rail to the edge of the mesh. Avoid excess build-up of base coat, feather along mesh edges, and remove any excess base coat from the drip edge nosing. Abut adjoining pieces and install as described above. When installing field mesh reinforcement overlap accessory mesh 4 inches (10 cm) on both vertical and horizontal faces so the PVC is overlapped, and remove any excess base coat from the drip edge nosing. On vertical and horizontal faces of the accessory install finish to the drip edge lines and remove any protruding finish from the drip edge nosing.

**I. Base Coat and Reinforcing Mesh Application**

1. Ensure the insulation board is firmly adhered and free of surface contamination or UV degradation, and is thoroughly rasped before commencing the base coat application.
2. Apply minimum 9x12 inch (225x300 mm) diagonal strips of detail mesh at corners of windows, doors, and all penetrations through the system. Embed the strips in wet base coat and trowel from the center to the edges of the mesh to avoid wrinkles.
3. Apply detail mesh at trim, reveals and projecting architectural features. Embed the mesh in the wet base coat. Trowel from the base of reveals to the edges of the mesh.
4. Ultra-High impact mesh application (recommended to a minimum height of 6'-0" [1.8 m] above finished grade at all areas accessible to pedestrian traffic and other areas exposed to abnormal stress or impact, and where indicated on contract drawings): apply base coat over the insulation board with a stainless steel trowel to a uniform thickness of approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm). Work horizontally or vertically in strips of 40 inches (1016 mm), and immediately embed the mesh into the wet base coat by troweling from the center to the edge of the mesh. Butt ultra-high impact mesh at seams. Allow the base coat to dry.
5. Standard mesh application: Apply base coat over the insulation board, including areas with Ultra-High impact mesh, with a stainless steel trowel to a uniform thickness of approximately 1/8 inch (3 mm). Work horizontally or vertically in strips of 40 inches (1016mm), and immediately embed the mesh into the wet base coat by troweling from the center to the edge of the mesh. Overlap mesh not less than 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) at mesh seams and at overlaps of detail mesh. Feather seams and edges. Double wrap all inside and outside corners with minimum 6 inch (152 mm) overlap in each direction (optional if corner bead accessory is used – see NOTE to paragraph 3.4.2 H1 above). Avoid wrinkles in the mesh. The mesh must be fully embedded so that no mesh

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

color shows through the base coat when it is dry. Re-skim with additional base coat if mesh color is visible.

6. Sloped Surfaces: for trim, reveals, aesthetic bands, cornice profiles, sills or other architectural features that project beyond the vertical wall plane more than 2 inches (51 mm) apply waterproof base coat with a stainless steel trowel to the sloped surface and minimum four inches (100 mm) above and below it. Embed standard mesh or detail mesh in the waterproof base coat and overlap mesh seams a minimum of 2-½ inches (65 mm).
7. Allow base coat to thoroughly dry before applying primer or finish.

#### J. Primer Application

1. Ensure the base coat surface is free of surface contamination before commencing the primer application.
2. Apply primer evenly with brush, roller or proper spray equipment over the clean, dry base coat and allow to dry thoroughly before applying finish.

#### K. Finish Coat Application

1. Ensure the base coat surface or primed base coat is free of surface contamination before commencing the finish application.
2. Apply finish directly over the base coat or primed base coat when dry. Apply finish by spray or stainless steel trowel, depending on the finish specified. Follow these general rules for application of finish:
  - a. Avoid application in direct sunlight.
  - b. Apply finish in a continuous application, and work to an architectural break in the wall.
  - c. Weather conditions affect application and drying time. Hot or dry conditions limit working time and accelerate drying. Adjustments in the scheduling of work may be required to achieve desired results. Cool or damp conditions extend working time and retard drying and may require added measures of protection against wind, dust, dirt, rain and freezing. Adjust work schedule and provide protection.
  - d. Do not install separate batches of finish side-by-side.
  - e. Do not apply finish into or over sealant joints. Apply finish to outside face of wall only.
  - f. Do not apply finish over irregular or unprepared surfaces, or surfaces not in compliance with the requirements of the project specifications.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection of installed materials from water infiltration into or behind them
- B. Provide protection of installed materials from dust, dirt, precipitation, freezing and continuous high humidity until they are fully dry

### 3.6 CLEANING, REPAIR AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Clean and maintain the EIFS for a fresh appearance and to prevent water entry into and behind the system. Repair cracks, impact damage, spalls or delamination promptly.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

- B. Maintain adjacent components of construction such as sealants, windows, doors, and flashing, to prevent water entry into or behind the EIFS and anywhere into the wall assembly
- C. Refer to Sto reStore Repair and Maintenance Guide ([reStore Program](#)) for detailed information on restoration – cleaning, repairs, recoating, resurfacing and refinishing, or re-cladding

END OF SECTION 072400

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Adhered TPO membrane roofing system.
  - 2. TPO Flashings
  - 3. TPO Accessories
  - 4. Insulation
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
  - 2. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counterflashings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. TPO: Thermoplastic polyolefin.
- B. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed membrane roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Membrane roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Roofing System Design: Provide membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. Corner Uplift Pressure: 21.6 PSF.
  - 2. Perimeter Uplift Pressure 16.9 PSF.
  - 3. Field-of-Roof Uplift Pressure: 10.7 PSF.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- D. FM Approvals Listing: Provide membrane roofing, base flashings, and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 and FM Approvals 4470 as part of a membrane roofing system, and that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals markings.
  - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-60.
  - 2. Hail Resistance: MH.
- E. Energy Performance: Provide roofing system with initial Solar Reflectance Index not less than 78 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980, based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.
- F. Energy Performance: Provide roofing system that is listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Products Qualified Product List" for low-slope roof products.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
  - 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
  - 3. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
  - 1. Sheet roofing, of color specified, including T-shaped side and end lap seam.
  - 2. Roof insulation.
  - 3. Metal termination bars.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer.
- E. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
  - 1. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of membrane roofing system.
- G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of membrane roofing system, from the ICC-ES.
- H. Field quality-control reports.
- I. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.
- J. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed and FM Approvals approved for membrane roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by membrane roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.
- C. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108, Class B; for application and roof slopes indicated, as determined by testing identical membrane roofing materials by a qualified testing agency. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

### **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

### **1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

### **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard or customized form, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of membrane roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Special warranty includes membrane roofing, base flashings, roofing accessories, and other components of membrane roofing system.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of membrane roofing system such as membrane roofing, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, roof pavers, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 TPO MEMBRANE ROOFING**

- A. Fabric-Reinforced Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet: ASTM D 6878, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, uniform, flexible TPO sheet.



**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Firestone Building Products Company.
  - b. GAF Materials Corporation.
  - c. GenFlex Roofing Systems.
  - d. Johns Manville.
  - e. Mule-Hide Products Co., Inc.
  - f. Stevens Roofing Systems; Division of JPS Elastomerics.
  - g. Versico Incorporated. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
  - h. Custom Seal Roofing.
2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
3. Exposed Face Color: White.

**2.2 COVER BOARD**

A. Perlite Board: ASTM C 728, Type 2; composed of expanded perlite, cellulosic fibers, binders and waterproofing agents with top surface seal-coated. Product: ½ inch RetroPlus Roof Board

**ROOF INSULATION**

- A. General: Provide preformed roof insulation boards that comply with requirements and referenced standards, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes and of thicknesses indicated.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Product: ENRGY 3
1. Provide insulation package with R Value equal to R-27 minimum.
  2. Install no boards thicker than 1.5 inches. If insulation package required is thicker than 1.5 inches, install in multiple layers.

**TAPERED INSULATION**

- A. Tapered Insulation: ASTM C 1289, provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4 inch per 12 inches (1:48), unless otherwise indicated.

**INSULATION ACCESSORIES**

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
- B. Provide factory preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated. Product: Tapered Pre-Cut Cricket; Tapered Pre-Cut Miter; Tapered Fesco Edge Strip
- C. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C 728, perlite insulation board. Product: FesCant Plus
- D. Wood Nailer Strips: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

**2.2 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE ROOFING MATERIALS**

- A. General: Auxiliary membrane roofing materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, and compatible with membrane roofing.
1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
  - b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
  - c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
  - d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
  - e. Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
  - f. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
  - g. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
  - h. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
  - i. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - j. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced thermoplastic polyolefin sheet flashing, 55 mils thick, minimum, of same color as sheet membrane.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.
- D. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.
- E. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- F. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick, prepunched.
- G. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.
- H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.
- I. TPO Walkway Pad: Basis of Design – Firestone UltraPly TPO Walkway Pad – see Roof Plan for layout and locations. Installation per manufacturer's recommendation.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:
  1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and curbs are set and braced and that roof drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
  2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Division 5 Section "Steel Deck."
4. Verify that minimum concrete drying period recommended by roofing system manufacturer has passed.
5. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
6. Verify that concrete curing compounds that will impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- D. Install acoustical roof deck rib insulation strips, specified in Division 5 Section "Steel Deck," according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions, immediately before installation of overlying construction and to remain dry.

### 3.3 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Adhere membrane roofing over area to receive roofing and install according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Start installation of membrane roofing in presence of membrane roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Accurately align membrane roofing and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of membrane roofing at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing membrane roofing. Do not apply to splice area of membrane roofing.
- E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten membrane roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- F. Apply membrane roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- G. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap membrane roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of membrane roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet membrane.
  2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily and repair seam sample areas.
  3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not comply with requirements.
- H. Spread sealant bed over deck drain flange at roof drains and securely seal membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.
- I. Install membrane roofing and auxiliary materials to tie into existing roofing to maintain weather tightness of transition.

**3.4 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

**3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

**3.6 PROTECTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates; and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

**3.7 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY**

- A. WHEREAS <Insert name> of <Insert address>, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:
  - 1. Owner: <Insert name of Owner>.
  - 2. Address: <Insert address>.
  - 3. Building Name/Type: <Insert information>.
  - 4. Address: <Insert address>.
  - 5. Area of Work: <Insert information>.
  - 6. Acceptance Date: <Insert date>.
  - 7. Warranty Period: <Insert time>.
  - 8. Expiration Date: <Insert date>.
- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,
- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.
- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
  - 1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
    - a. Lightning;
    - b. Peak gust wind speed exceeding 55 mph;
    - c. Fire;
    - d. Failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
    - e. Faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
    - f. Vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
    - g. Activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
  - 2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
  - 3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
  - 4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations,

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.

5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this **<Insert day>** day of **<Insert month>**, **<Insert year>**.

1. Authorized Signature: **<Insert signature>**.
2. Name: **<Insert name>**.
3. Title: **<Insert title>**.

END OF SECTION 075423

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Manufactured Products:

- a. Manufactured through-wall flashing and counterflashing.
    - b. Manufactured reglets and counterflashing.

- 2. Formed Products:

- a. Formed roof drainage sheet metal fabrications.
    - b. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
    - c. Formed equipment support flashing.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
  - 2. Division 07 Section "Asphalt Shingles" for installing sheet metal flashing and trim integral with roofing.
  - 3. Division 07 Section "Built Up Roof" for installing sheet metal flashing and trim integral with membrane roofing.
  - 4. Division 07 Section "Roof Specialties" for manufactured roof specialties not part of sheet metal flashing and trim.
  - 5. Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.

##### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allows for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C, material surfaces.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
  - 1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
  - 2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
  - 3. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
  - 4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
  - 5. Details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.
  - 6. Details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
  - 7. Details of special conditions.
  - 8. Details of connections to adjoining work.
  - 9. Detail formed flashing and trim at a scale of not less than 3 inches per 12 inches (1:5).
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
  - 1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
  - 2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches (300 mm) long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
  - 3. Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.
  - 4. Anodized Aluminum Samples: Samples to show full range to be expected for each color required.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator.
- E. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.



## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim including installers of roofing materials, roof accessories, unit skylights, and roof-mounted equipment.
  - 2. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
  - 3. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
  - 4. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect sheet metal flashing.
  - 5. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
  - 1. Non-Patinated, Exposed, Lacquered Finish: Finish designations for copper alloys comply with the system defined in NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products."
    - a. Brushed Satin (Lacquered): M32-06x (Mechanical Finish: directionally textured, medium satin; with clear organic coating); coating of "Incralac," [waterborne,] [solvent-borne,] methyl methacrylate copolymer lacquer with UV inhibitor, applied

## Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

by air spray in two coats per manufacturer's written instructions to a total thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm).

- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.
  - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finishes:
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

### 2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS- modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C).
  - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C).
  - 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW WIP 300HT.
    - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.
    - c. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.

### 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
  - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
    - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
    - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
- 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- G. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

#### 2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
  - 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
  - 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."
- C. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.
- D. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- H. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- I. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

#### 2.5 ROOF DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section indicated, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter spacers and gutter brackets fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by SMACNA but not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.
  - 1. Gutter Style: Refer to drawings for profile and size.
  - 2. Expansion Joints: Lap type.
  - 3. Accessories: Continuous removable leaf screen with sheet metal frame and hardware cloth screen.
  - 4. Gutters with Girth up to 15 Inches (380 mm): Fabricate from the following materials:
    - a. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
- B. Downspouts: Fabricate round downspouts complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.
  - 1. Fabricated Hanger Style: SMACNA figure designation 1-35J.
  - 2. Refer to drawings for sizes.
  - 3. Fabricate from the following materials:
    - a. Aluminum: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm).
- C. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers of dimensions required with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches (100 mm) beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fasten gravel guard angles to base of scupper. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
- D. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape indicated complete with outlet tubes, exterior flange trim, and built-in overflows. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Galvanized Steel: [0.028 inch (0.71 mm)] <Insert thickness> thick.
- E. Splash Blocks: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Precast concrete, if required.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

**2.6 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS**

- A. Roof-Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 10-foot- (3-m-) long, sections. Furnish with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, joint cover plates.
  - 1. Joint Style: Lap, 4 inches (100 mm) wide.
  - 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
    - a. Aluminum: 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick.
- B. Roof and Roof to Wall Transition, Roof to Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) Transition, Roof to Roof Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap Transition Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) thick.
- C. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Copper: 20 oz./sq. ft. (0.68 mm thick).
- D. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).
- E. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).
- F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).
- G. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Copper: 12 oz./sq. ft. (0.41 mm thick).

**2.7 STEEP-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS**

- A. Apron, Step, Cricket, and Backer Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.
- B. Valley Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.
- C. Drip Edges: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.
- D. Eave, Rake, Ridge, and Hip Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.
- E. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.
- F. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- G. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.

### **2.8 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS**

- A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long, sections, under copings, at shelf angles, and where indicated. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches (150 mm) beyond each side of wall openings. Form with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, end dams where flashing is discontinuous. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.
- C. Wall Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch (0.71 mm) thick.

### **2.9 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS**

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Copper: 16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick).

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
  - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install underlayment as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Apply primer if required by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Overlap side

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
  - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
  - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
  - 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
  - 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
  - 5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
  - 6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
  - 7. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.
  - 1. Coat back side of uncoated aluminum sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  - 2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate wood sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws or metal decking not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance (refer to drawings for locations).
- E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.
  - 1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm), except reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
  2. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
  3. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper.
- G. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where indicated and where necessary for strength.

#### 3.4 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or with lapped joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchored gutter brackets spaced not more than 36 inches (900 mm) apart. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.
1. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
  2. Loosely lock straps to front gutter bead and anchor to roof deck.
  3. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous cleat.
  4. Anchor back of gutter that extends onto roof deck with cleats spaced not more than 24 inches (600 mm) apart.
  5. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 50 feet (15.24 m) apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
  6. Install continuous gutter screens on gutters with noncorrosive fasteners, removable for cleaning gutters.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints.
1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c. in between.
  2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.
- D. Splash Pans: Install where downspouts discharge on low-slope roofs. Set in asphalt roofing cement compatible with roofing membrane.
- E. Parapet Scuppers: Install scuppers where indicated through parapet. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.
1. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and seal with elastomeric sealant to scupper.
  2. Loosely lock front edge of scupper with conductor head.
  3. Seal with elastomeric sealant exterior wall scupper flanges into back of conductor head.



## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- F. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall with elevation of conductor head rim 1 inch (25 mm) below scupper discharge.
- G. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated. Lap joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) in direction of water flow.

#### 3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at [staggered 3-inch (75-mm)] <Insert spacing> centers.
- C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated.
  - 1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch (600-mm) centers.
  - 2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch (600-mm) centers.
- D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and bed with sealant. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant.
- F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

#### 3.6 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry."
- C. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry."

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- D. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings.

**3.7 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION**

- A. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Suspend pans independent from structure above as indicated on Drawings. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.
- B. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

**3.8 ERECTION TOLERANCES**

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

**3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- B. Clean off excess sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Silicone joint sealants.
  - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
  - 3. Polysulfide joint sealants.
  - 4. Latex joint sealants.
  - 5. Solvent-release-curing joint sealants.
  - 6. Preformed joint sealants.
  - 7. Acoustical joint sealants.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for masonry control and expansion joint fillers and gaskets.
  - 2. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
  - 3. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints.
  - 4. Division 09 Section "Tiling" for sealing tile joints.
  - 5. Division 09 Section "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters with acoustical sealant.

##### 1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

- 1. Use manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
  - 2. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 3. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
  - 4. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
  - a. Each kind of sealant and joint substrate indicated.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
  - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
    - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittal:
  1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system, including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- E. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  4. Joint-sealant color.
- F. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- G. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- H. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- I. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
  - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- J. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- K. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- L. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- D. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
  - 1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
  - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
  - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL**

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- E. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- F. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### 2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
    - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
    - c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 290.
    - d. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS.
    - e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
    - f. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.
- B. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Building Systems; Omnipus.
    - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
    - c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
    - d. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 100 WF.
    - e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200 Sanitary.

#### 2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolastic NP 2.
    - b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 500.
    - c. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.; Elasto-Thane 227 High Shore Type II.
    - d. Pecora Corporation; Dynatred.
    - e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 2c NS.
    - f. Tremco Incorporated; Vulkem 227.

#### 2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.
- b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
- c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
- d. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM 8200.
- e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

#### 2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
    - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

#### 2.6 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

#### 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.



# Meade County Road Department

## Project #26-001

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
    - d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
- G. Installation of Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Apply masking tape to each side of joint, outside of area to be covered by sealant system.
  - 2. Apply silicone sealant to each side of joint to produce a bead of size complying with preformed silicone-sealant system manufacturer's written instructions and covering a bonding area of not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm). Hold edge of sealant bead 1/4 inch (6 mm) inside masking tape.
  - 3. Within 10 minutes of sealant application, press silicone extrusion into sealant to wet extrusion and substrate. Use a roller to apply consistent pressure and ensure uniform contact between sealant and both extrusion and substrate.
  - 4. Complete installation of sealant system in horizontal joints before installing in vertical joints. Lap vertical joints over horizontal joints. At ends of joints, cut silicone extrusion with a razor knife.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- H. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

#### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

#### 3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-#1.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    - b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
    - c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    - d. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
    - e. Joints between metal panels.
    - f. Joints between different materials listed above.
    - g. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors and windows.
    - h. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
  - 2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, nonsag,, Class 25.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces JS-#2.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
  - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, neutral curing.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-#3.
  - 1. Joint Locations:

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
  - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
  - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
  - d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry walls.
  - e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
  - f. Other joints as indicated.
- 2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
- 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-#4.
  - 1. Joint Sealant Location:
    - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Mildew resistant, single component, acid-curing, Silicone.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces JS-#5.
  - 1. Joint Location:
    - a. Acoustical joints where indicated.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 079200

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames.
  - 2. Borrowed light frames.
  - 3. Fire-rated door frame assemblies.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into masonry construction.
  - 2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for wood doors installed in hollow metal frames.
  - 3. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
  - 4. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.
  - 5. Division 26 Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.
- B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Custom Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Elevations of each door design.
  - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
  - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
  - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.

## **Meade County Road Department**

### **Project #26-001**

6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Other Action Submittals:

1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure NFPA 252.

C. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9. Label each individual glazed lite.

D. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105 or UL 1784.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

### **1.8 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
  - 2. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  - 3. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  - 4. Metal Products Incorporated
  - 5. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
  - 6. Windsor Republic Doors.

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Galvanized Steel Sheets: Zinc-coated carbon steel complying with ASTM A 526 commercial quality, or ASTM A642, drawing quality, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 525, with A60 or G60 coating designation, mill phosphatized.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. (96- to 192-kg/cu. m) density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-development indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

### **2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS**

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 1. Design: Flush panel.
  - 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.
    - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection ratings indicated.
  - 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Beveled edge.
    - a. Beveled Edge: 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3 mm in 50 mm).
  - 4. Vertical Edges for Double-Acting Doors: Round vertical edges with 2-1/8-inch (54-mm) radius.
  - 5. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch- (1.0-mm-) thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
  - 6. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
  - 1. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Model 2 (Seamless).
- C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
  - 1. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Model 2 (Seamless).
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

### **2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.



## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
  - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
  - 2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded (frames continuously welded the full width of jamb)..
  - 3. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
  - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
  - 2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded (frames continuously welded the full width of jamb).
  - 3. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
  - 4. Frames for Wood Doors: 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
  - 5. Frames for Borrowed Lights: 0.053-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick steel sheet.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

### **2.5 FRAME ANCHORS**

- A. Jamb Anchors:
  - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches (50 mm) wide by 10 inches (250 mm) long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch (4.5 mm) thick.
  - 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.

### **2.6 HOLLOW METAL PANELS**

- A. Provide hollow metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as specified for adjoining hollow metal work.

### **2.7 STOPS AND MOLDINGS**

- A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
- B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch (0.8 mm) thick, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.

### **2.8 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

## Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

- B. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 1/4-inch-thick by 1-inch- (6.4-mm-thick by 25.4-mm-) wide steel.
- C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick.

### 2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
  - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
  - 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.
  - 3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
- D. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
  - 1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
  - 2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
  - 3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
  - 5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
  - 6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
      - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
      - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches (2286 to 3048 mm) high.
      - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 120 inches (3048 mm) high.
    - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

- 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
    - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
    - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
    - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
    - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches (1066 mm) wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
  7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
    - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
  - E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
  - F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
    1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
    2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
    3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
    4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.
  - G. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
    1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
    2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
    3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
    4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
    5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.
- 2.10 STEEL FINISHES
- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
    1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

# Meade County Road Department

## Project #26-001

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
  - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
  - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
  - 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
  - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
    - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    - c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
    - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
  - f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
  - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
- 2. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
- 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
- 4. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with grout. Take precautions, including bracing frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.
- 5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
  - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
  - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
  - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
  - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
  - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
    - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch (3 mm) plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
    - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3 mm) plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
    - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
    - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch (19 mm).
  - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
  - 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105 UBC Standard 7-2.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (50 mm) o.c. from each corner.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION 081113

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

**SECTION 0833600-SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Insulated Sectional Overhead Doors.
- B. Electric Operators and Controls.
- C. Operating Hardware, tracks, and support.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 03300 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 07900 - Joint Sealants.
- C. Section 08710 - Door Hardware.
- D. Section 09900 - Paints and Coatings.
- E. Section 16130 - Raceway and Boxes.
- F. Section 16150 - Common Work Results for Electrical.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. ANSI/DASMA 102 - American National Standard Specifications for Sectional Overhead Type Doors.

**1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Wiring Connections: Requirements for electrical characteristics.
  - 1. 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide doors, tracks, motors, and accessories from one manufacturer for each type of door. Provide secondary components from source acceptable to manufacturer of primary components.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plans and elevations including opening dimensions and required tolerances, connection details, anchorage spacing, hardware locations, and installation details.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.



## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- B. Installer Qualifications: Authorized representative of the manufacturer with minimum five years documented experience.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened labeled packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture until ready for installation.
- C. Store materials in a dry, ventilated weathertight location.

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene a pre-installation conference just prior to commencement of field operations, to establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Standard manufacturer warranty.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Overhead Door Corporation, 2501 S. State Hwy. 121, Suite 200, Lewisville, TX 75067. ASD. Tel. Toll Free: (800) 275-3290. Phone: (469) 549-7100. Fax: (972) 906-1499. Web Site: [www.overheaddoor.com](http://www.overheaddoor.com). E-mail: [info@overheaddoor.com](mailto:info@overheaddoor.com).
- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

### 2.2 INSULATED SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS

- A. Insulated Steel Sectional Overhead Doors: Model 432 Insulated Steel Doors by Overhead Door Corporation. Units shall have the following characteristics:
  - 1. Door Assembly: Insulated steel door assembly with rabbeted meeting rails to provide full-width interlocking structural rigidity.
    - a. Panel Thickness: 2 inches (51 mm).
    - b. Exterior Surface: Ribbed.
    - c. Exterior Steel: Nominal 24 gauge, hot-dip galvanized.
    - d. Back Cover:
      - 1) 26 gauge steel.
    - e. Center and End Stiles: 16 gauge steel.
    - f. Spring Counterbalance: Sized to weight of the door, with a helically wound, oil tempered torsion spring mounted on a steel shaft; cable drum of diecast aluminum with high strength galvanized aircraft cable. Sized with a minimum 7 to 1 safety factor.





**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

- 1) Standard cycle spring: 10,000 cycles.
  - g. Insulation: Polystyrene.
  - h. Thermal Values:
    - 1) Polystyrene – Calculated section R-value of 7.35.
  - i. Partial Glazing of Steel Panels:
    - 1) Insulated double strength glass, 24 inch by 7 inch (610 mm by 178 mm) window.
- 2. Finish and Color: Two coat baked-on polyester with white exterior and white interior color.
- 3. Wind Load Design: Design as calculated in accordance with applicable code as follows:
  - a. Design pressure of \_\_\_\_\_ lb/sq ft (\_\_\_\_\_ kPa).
  - b. Provide to meet Florida Building Code Product Approval #FL 11734 Non-Impact.
- 4. Hardware: Galvanized steel hinges and fixtures. Ball bearing rollers with hardened steel races.
- 5. Lock:
  - a. Interior mounted slide lock with interlock switch for automatic operator.
- 6. Weatherstripping:
  - a. Flexible bulb-type strip at bottom section.
  - b. Flexible Jamb seals.
  - c. Flexible Header seal.
- 7. Track: Provide track as recommended by manufacturer to suit loading required and clearances available.
  - a. Size:
    - 1) 2 inch (51 mm).
  - b. Type:
    - 1) Standard lift.
- 8. Electric Motor Operation: Provide UL listed electric operator, size and type as recommended by manufacturer to move door in either direction at not less than 2/3 foot nor more than 1 foot per second. Operator shall meet UL325/2010 requirements for continuous monitoring of safety devices.
  - a. Entrapment Protection: Required for momentary contact, includes radio control operation.
    - 1) Photoelectric sensors monitored to meet UL 325/2010.
  - b. Operator Controls:
    - 1) Push-button operated control stations with open, close, and stop buttons.
    - 2) Surface mounting.
    - 3) Interior location.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Do not begin installation until openings have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify wall openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and tolerances are within specified limits.
- C. Verify electric power is available and of correct characteristics.
- D. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.



**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install overhead doors and track in accordance with approved shop drawings and the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Coordinate installation with adjacent work to ensure proper clearances and allow for maintenance.
- C. Anchor assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
- D. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only.
- E. Fit and align door assembly including hardware.
- F. Coordinate installation of electrical service. Complete power and control wiring from disconnect to unit components.

**3.4 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust door assembly to smooth operation and in full contact with weatherstripping.
- B. Clean doors, frames, glass, and polycarbonate according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Remove temporary labels and visible markings. Do not remove polycarbonate care and maintenance label required to maintain warranty.

**3.5 PROTECTION**

- A. Do not permit construction traffic through overhead door openings after adjustment and cleaning.
- B. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- C. Touch-up, damaged coatings and finishes and repair minor damage before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION



**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior storefront framing.
  - 2. Storefront framing for punched openings.
  - 3. Interior manual-swing entrance doors.
  - 4. Exterior storefront doors & framing.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 7 Section "Building Insulation" for insulation materials field installed with aluminum-framed systems.
  - 2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for installation of joint sealants installed with aluminum-framed systems and for sealants to the extent not specified in this section.
  - 3. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glazing requirements to the extent not specified in this section.
  - 4. Division 8 Section "Glazed Aluminum Curtainwalls".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA/ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disability Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:
  - 1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
  - 2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
  - 3. Failure includes the following:
    - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
    - b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
    - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
    - d. Glazing-to-glazing contact.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- e. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
  - f. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
  - g. Sealant failure.
  - h. Failure of operating units.
- B. Structural Loads:
  - 1. Wind Loads:
    - a. Basic Wind Speed: 90 mph (40 m/s).
    - b. Exposure Category: C.
- C. Deflection of Framing Members:
  - 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m)] or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19 mm), whichever is less.
  - 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components directly below them to less than 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and clearance between members and operable units directly below them to less than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- D. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
  - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
  - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
  - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not fewer than 10 seconds.
- E. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.03 L/s per sq. m) of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
- F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- G. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
  - 2. Test Performance: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F (82 deg C).
    - b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C).
  - 3. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F (24 deg C).
  - H. Condensation Resistance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 45 when tested according to AAMA 1503.
  - I. Thermal Conductance: Provide aluminum-framed systems with fixed glazing and framing areas having an average U-factor of not more than 0.57 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (3.23 W/sq. m x K) when tested according to AAMA 1503.
  - J. Structural Sealant: Capable of withstanding tensile and shear stresses imposed by aluminum-framed systems without failing adhesively or cohesively. When tested for preconstruction adhesion and compatibility, cohesive failure of sealant shall occur before adhesive failure.
    - 1. Adhesive failure occurs when sealant pulls away from substrate cleanly, leaving no sealant material behind.
    - 2. Cohesive failure occurs when sealant breaks or tears within itself but does not separate from each substrate because sealant-to-substrate bond strength exceeds sealant's internal strength.
  - K. Structural-Sealant Joints: Designed to produce tensile or shear stress of less than 20 psi (138 kPa).
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum-framed systems.
  - B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
    - 1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.
    - 2. For entrance doors, include hardware schedule and indicate operating hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.
  - C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
  - D. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed systems, made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
    - 1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
    - 2. Anchorage.
    - 3. Expansion provisions.
    - 4. Glazing.
    - 5. Flashing and drainage.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **E. Other Action Submittals:**

1. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

### **F. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.**

### **G. Welding certificates.**

### **H. Preconstruction Test Reports: For sealant.**

### **I. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for aluminum-framed systems, indicating compliance with performance requirements.**

### **J. Source quality-control reports.**

### **K. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.**

### **L. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.**

## **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

### **A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.**

### **B. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.**

### **C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.**

1. Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

### **D. Preconstruction Sealant Testing: For structural-sealant-glazed systems, perform sealant manufacturer's standard tests for compatibility with and adhesion of each material that will come in contact with sealants and each condition required by aluminum-framed systems.**

1. Test a minimum five samples each of metal, glazing, and other material.
2. Prepare samples using techniques and primers required for installed systems.
3. For materials that fail tests, determine corrective measures necessary to prepare each material to ensure compatibility with and adhesion of sealants including, but not limited

## Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

to, specially formulated primers. After performing these corrective measures on the minimum number of samples required for each material, retest materials.

- E. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.
- F. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
- G. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Comply with ASTM C 1401, "Guide for Structural Sealant Glazing" for design and installation of structural-sealant-glazed systems.
- H. Structural-Sealant Joints: Design reviewed and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer.

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
    - b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
    - d. Adhesive or cohesive sealant failures.
    - e. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
    - f. Failure of operating components.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Oldcastle Aluminum and Glass:

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

1. Exterior Store front doors: Oldcastle WS-500 Wide Stile
2. Exterior Storefront Windows: Oldcastle Series 3000 XT

#### Approved Manufacturers:

1. Arch Aluminum and Glass
2. Kawneer
2. EFCO
3. YKK
4. United States Aluminum

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
  1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
  2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
  3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
  4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
  5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.
- B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer, complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC- SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
  1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
  2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
  3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

## 2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
  1. Construction: Thermally broken.
  2. Glazing System: Retained by structural sealant at vertical edges and mechanically with gaskets at horizontal edges.
  3. Glazing Plane: Center.
- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
  1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
  2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.



## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.
- D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- F. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

#### 2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

- A. Glazing: As specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- B. Interior Glazing typically will be ¼". Glazing for exterior doors will be 1" insulated.
- C. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
- D. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.
- E. Glazing Sealants: For structural-sealant-glazed systems, as recommended by manufacturer for joint type, and as follows:
  - 1. Structural Sealant: ASTM C 1184, single-component neutral-curing silicone formulation that is compatible with system components with which it comes in contact, specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant and approved by a structural-sealant manufacturer for use in aluminum-framed systems indicated.
    - a. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 100 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
    - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
  - 2. Weatherseal Sealant: ASTM C 920 for Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, G, A, and O; single-component neutral-curing formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and aluminum-framed-system manufacturers for this use.
    - a. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
    - b. Color: Matching structural sealant.

#### 2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation. Basis of Design Product: Arch Aluminum and Glass, Series 75 wide style.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch (44.5-mm) overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
  2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch (127-mm) nominal width. 8" top rail, 10" bottom rail.
    - a. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches (255 mm) above floor or ground plane.
  3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
    - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.
- B. Entrance Door Hardware: As specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" and as noted below.
- C. Exterior Doors: Allow for 1" insulated glazing.

#### 2.6 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

1. General: Provide entrance door hardware as indicated below. Refer to Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" for hardware provided by others.
- B. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000, molded neoprene, or ASTM D 2287, molded PVC.
  2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.
- C. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.
- D. Silencers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
- E. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch (13 mm).

#### 2.7 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
1. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **2.8 FABRICATION**

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
  - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
  - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
  - 3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
  - 4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
  - 5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
  - 6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
  - 7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system.
- F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
  - 1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
  - 2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.
- G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
  - 1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
  - 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

### **2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES**

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- C. Interior & Exterior Doors & Windows: Standard Anodized Finish: Aluminum extrusions shall be given a caustic etch followed by an anodic oxide treatment to obtain a:

## **Meade County Road Department**

### **Project #26-001**

1. Standard Color Finish: AAMA 611, Architectural Class I (0.7 mil thick electrolytic deposited color anodic coating); Dark Bronze

#### **2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Systems: Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C 1401 recommendations, including, but not limited to, system material-qualification procedures, sealant testing, and system fabrication reviews and checks.
- B. Structural-sealant-glazed system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
  1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  2. Do not install damaged components.
  3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
  4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
  5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
  6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Protection:
  1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
  2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
- D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.
- F. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
  - 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
- H. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

#### 3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum erection tolerances:
  - 1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.7 m); 1/4 inch (6 mm) over total length.
  - 2. Alignment:
    - a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
    - b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch (0.8 mm).
- B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch (3 mm).

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of representative areas to determine compliance of installed systems with specified requirements shall take place as follows and in successive phases as indicated on Drawings. Do not proceed with installation of the next area until test results for previously completed areas show compliance with requirements.
  - 1. Air Infiltration: Areas shall be tested for air leakage of 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing under "Performance Requirements" Article, but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. (0.03 L/s per sq. m), of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 783 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of [1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa)] [6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)].
  - 2. Water Penetration: Areas shall be tested according to ASTM E 1105 at a minimum uniform and cyclic static-air-pressure difference of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure difference specified for laboratory testing under "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 4.18 lbf/sq. ft. (200 Pa), and shall not evidence water penetration.
  - 3. Water Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, a minimum area of 75 feet (23 m) by 1 story of aluminum-framed systems designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
- C. Repair or remove work if test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- E. Aluminum-framed assemblies will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**3.5 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust operating entrance door hardware to function smoothly as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. For entrance doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading door edge.

END OF SECTION 084113

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Commercial door hardware for the following swinging doors:
    - a. Aluminum.
    - b. Hollow metal.
- B. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
  - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
  - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
  - 3. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
  - 4. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
  - 5. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
  - 6. KENTUCKY BUILDING CODE.

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Number of Submittals: All items listed in this section are to be included in one submittal prepared by one Supplier.
- B. Product Data: Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each finish, color, and texture required for each type of door hardware as requested by Architect.
- D. Samples for Verification: For exposed door hardware of each type, in specified finish, full size, as requested by Architect. Tag with full description for coordination with the door hardware sets. Submit Samples before, or concurrent with, submission of the final door hardware sets.
  - 1. Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.
- E. Qualification Data:
  - 1. Finish Hardware Installers

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- a. Finish hardware, including electrified hardware, for wood, hollow metal, and aluminum doors to be installed by personnel trained and certified by the manufacturer of the product furnished.
    - b. Provide manufacturer's certificates for installer as part of Contractor's bid information. Failure to supply certificates may result in rejection of bid.
  2. Hardware Supplier
    - a. Established contract hardware firm which maintains and operates an office, display, and stock in project area and which is a factory authorized distributor of the lock being furnished.
    - b. Hardware scheduled and furnished by or under direct supervision an Architectural Hardware Consultant.
    - c. All schedules submitted to the Architect for approval and job use must carry the signature and certified seal of this Architectural Hardware Consultant.
- F. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware. Include final hardware schedule, keying schedule, product data sheets, riser diagrams, and point-to-point wiring diagrams in 3-ring binder, labeled on spine with project name and "Door Hardware".
- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- H. Other Action Submittals:
1. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of a DHI certified Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final door hardware sets with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
    - a. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule"; other formats will be rejected without review. Double space entries, and number and date each page.
    - b. Numerical Sequence of Sets and Headings: Submittal headings shall be in exact order as hardware sets in specification: one heading only per set. Submittal set numbers shall relate to specification set numbers, ie. if three headings are required for Set 12 due to door width differences, then the heading numbers should be 12.1, 12.2, and 12.3 or employing similar linking logic.
    - c. Door Numbers: Identical to those used in the contract documents.
    - d. Number of Copies: (5).
    - e. Content: Include the following information:
      - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, and material of each door and frame.
      - 2) Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item.
      - 3) Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
      - 4) Degree of opening for closer and overhead stop and holder installation.
      - 5) Keying information.
      - 6) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
      - 7) Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
      - 8) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
      - 9) Mounting locations for door hardware.
      - 10) Notes included with specification hardware sets transcribed verbatim into submittal hardware sets.
      - 11) Door and frame sizes and materials.



**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

- 12) Description of each electrified door hardware function, including location, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems.
    - a) Sequence of Operation: Include description of component functions that occur in the following situations: authorized person wants to enter; authorized person wants to exit; unauthorized person wants to enter; unauthorized person wants to exit.
  - 13) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
- f. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final door hardware sets at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the door hardware sets must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the door hardware sets.
2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Furnish proper hardware types and quantities for door function, hardware mounting and clearances, and to meet applicable codes. Bring discrepancies to the attention of the Architect a minimum of (10) days prior to bid date so that an addendum may be issued. No additional compensation will be allowed after bidding for hardware changes required for proper function, hardware mounting or clearances, or to meet codes.
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- C. Source Limitations: All items listed in hardware sets are to be furnished by one supplier. Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and ANSI A117.1 requirements and guidelines as directed in the model building code including, but not limited to, the following:
1. NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code", including electrical components, devices, and accessories listed and labeled as defined in Article 100 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
  2. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," ANSI A117.1 as follows:
    - a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:
    - 1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
    - 2) Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - c. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2.
- 3. NFPA 101: Comply with the following for means of egress doors:
  - a. Latches, Locks, and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
  - b. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high.
- 4. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door hardware for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL-10C.
  - a. Test Pressure: Positive pressure labeling.
- E. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Conference is to include representatives of the Owner, Architect, Contractor, CM if applicable, Hardware Supplier, and Manufacturer of Key Cylinders. Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
  - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
  - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
  - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
  - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
  - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Deliver hardware for aluminum doors to GC in timely manner so as not to delay fabrication of aluminum doors and frames. Balance of hardware may be delivered to GC at same time, packaged separately from aluminum door hardware, and may be billed as stored materials.
- C. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final door hardware sets, and include basic installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- D. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service. Obtain Owner's contact name and address from Architect.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Distribute templates in a timely manner so as not to delay suppliers. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
  - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
  - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
  - 1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
  - 2. Seven years for heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
  - 3. Five years for standard duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
  - 4. Five years for exit hardware.
  - 5. Ten years for manual door closers.
  - 6. Two years for electromechanical and integrated access control door hardware.

### **1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE**

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide (6) months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE**

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this and door hardware sets indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.
  - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, material, finish, size and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
  - 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article.
  - 2. References to BHMA Standards: In addition to other requirements in this section, provide products complying with or exceeding these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electrified access control door hardware, in compliance with specifications, must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01 "Substitution Procedures". Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.
- D. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include manufacturers specified.

#### 2.2 BUTT HINGES, GENERAL

- A. Quantity: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches (1524 mm).
  - 2. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches (1549 to 2286 mm).
  - 3. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches (2311 to 3048 mm).
  - 4. For doors with heights more than 120 inches (3048 mm), provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height greater than 120 inches (3048 mm).
- B. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.
- C. Hinge Height, Width, and Weight: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
  - 1. Doors with Exit Devices or 3'6" or more in width: 5" high, heavy-weight hinges.
  - 2. Doors less than 3'6" in width: 4-1/2" high, standard-weight hinges.
  - 3. Width: 4-1/2" heavy-weight, 4" standard-weight, unless proper clearance requires a different width.
  - 4. Doors with Closers: Antifriction-bearing hinges.
- D. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
  - 1. Exterior and in-swinging restroom door hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
  - 2. Balance of hinges: Steel, with steel pin.
- E. Hinge Options: Provide the following:
  - 1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for reverse bevel lockable doors.

## Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

2. Corners: Square.
3. Number of knuckles: five.

F. Fasteners: Comply with the following:

1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
2. Wood Screws: For wood doors and frames.
3. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.
4. Screws: Phillips flat-head. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.

G. Template Hinge Dimensions: BHMA A156.7.

H. Available Manufacturers:

1. Bommer Industries, Inc. (BOM).
2. Hager Companies (HAG).
3. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (MCK).
4. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works (STH).
5. PBB, Inc. (PBB)

### 2.3 LOCKS AND LATCHES, GENERAL

A. Accessibility Requirements: Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."

1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22 N).

B. Latches and Locks for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Latches shall not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

C. Lock Trim:

1. Levers: Cast.
  - a. Corbin Russin PZD model with full smooth return.
2. Lockset Designs: Provide design indicated in hardware sets, or, if sets are provided by another manufacturer, provide designs that match those designated.

D. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:

1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) latchbolt throw.
2. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) latchbolt throw.

E. Backset: 2-3/4 inches (70 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

F. Strikes: Manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latchbolt or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, and as follows:

1. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
2. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **2.4 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES**

- A. Lock Types: Provide mortise or bored locks as indicated by model number in the Hardware Schedule.
- B. Lock Functions: Function numbers and descriptions indicated in door hardware sets comply with the following:
  - 1. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2.
  - 2. Mortise Locks: BHMA A156.13.
- C. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2 Grade 1 or 2 as indicated by model number in the hardware sets.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. Best Access Systems; Div. of The Stanley Works (BAS).
    - b. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (CR).
    - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (SGT).
    - d. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (SCH).
- D. Mortise Locks: Stamped steel case with steel or brass parts; BHMA A156.13 Grade 1.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. Best Access Systems; Div. of The Stanley Works (BAS).
    - b. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (CR).
    - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (SGT).
    - d. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (SCH).
- E. Compatibility with Key Cylinders: fully warranted for use with key cylinder furnished.

### **2.5 DOOR BOLTS**

- A. Bolt Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
  - 1. Mortise Flush Bolts: Minimum 3/4-inch (19-mm) throw.
- B. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; designed for mortising into door edge.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. Door Controls International (DCI).
    - b. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (GJ).
    - c. Hager Companies (HAG).
    - d. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (IVS).
    - e. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (MCK).
    - f. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
    - g. Trimco (TRI).

### **2.6 EXIT DEVICES**

- A. Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- B. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."
  - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf (22 N).
- C. Exit Devices for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Exit devices shall not require more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- D. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
- E. Removable Mullions
  - 1. BHMA A156.3.
  - 2. Key removable.
  - 3. Provide head cap spacers, angle brackets, and other mounting accessories as needed for proper mounting, and anchoring and support of screws, as needed for top jamb configuration.
  - 4. Provide mullion stabilizer sets for mullions at exterior openings.
- F. Fasteners. Manufacturer's standard, except furnish sex bolts for attachments to doors.
- G. Shims: Provide shims if needed for clearance.
- H. Available Manufacturers:
  - 1. Detex, Inc. (DTX)
  - 2. Precision Hardware, Inc. (PH).
  - 3. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (SGT).
  - 4. Von Duprin; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (VD).
  - 5. Corbin-Russwin (COR).

### **2.7 KEY CYLINDERS**

- A. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
- B. Cylinders: Provide cylinders for all devices requiring key cylinders to properly function: constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver, and complying with the following:
  - 1. Number of Pins: Six.
  - 2. Keyway: Patented or non-patented as directed by Owner.
  - 3. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.
  - 4. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
  - 5. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
- C. Permanent Cores: Manufacturer's standard; finish face to match lockset; complying with the following:

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

1. Small-format Interchangeable Cores: Core insert, removable by use of a special key; usable with other manufacturers' cylinders.
- D. Construction Keying: Comply with the following:
  1. Construction Cores: Provide keyed brass construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores for locking devices on exterior doors plus (2) extra. Provide 6 construction master keys.
    - a. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
- E. Supplemental Items: Provide cylinder spacers, collars, and correct cams as needed for proper function of locking devices.
- F. Available Manufacturers:
  1. Best Access Systems; Div. of The Stanley Works (BAS).
  2. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (CR).
  3. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (SGT).
  4. Schlage Commercial Lock Division; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (SCH).

## 2.8 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference, and as follows:
  1. Great-Grand Master Key System: Cylinders are operated by a change key, a master key, a grand master key, and a great-grand master key.
- B. Keys: Nickel silver.
  1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
    - a. Notation: "DO NOT DUPLICATE."
  2. Quantity: Provide the following:
    - a. Cylinder Change Keys: Three per cylinder.
    - b. Master Keys: Six per master.
    - c. Grand Master Keys: Six.
    - d. Great-Grand Master Keys: Five.
    - e. Control Keys: Two.
    - f. Construction Control Keys: Two.
    - g. Blanks: One hundred.

## 2.9 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Key Control Cabinet: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1; metal cabinet with baked-enamel finish; containing key-holding hooks, labels, 2 sets of key tags with self-locking key holders, key-gathering envelopes, and temporary and permanent markers; with key capacity of 150 percent of the number of locks.



## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

1. Wall-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet with hinged-panel door equipped with key-holding panels and pin-tumbler cylinder door lock.
  2. Locate and mount per direction of Architect.
- B. Cross-Index System: Multiple-index system for recording key information. Include three receipt forms for each key-holding hook.
1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. Lund Equipment Co., Inc. (LUN).
    - b. MMF Industries (MMF).
    - c. Telkee; a division of Sunroc Corporation (TEL).

### **2.10 FIRE DEPARTMENT KEY BOX**

- A. Provide (1) fully recessed hinged fire department key box.
1. Basis of specification: Knox-Box Model 3200 x RMK x Aluminization x Black.
  2. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. Knox Company.
    - b. Approved equal.
- B. Locate in exterior wall as directed by Architect.

### **2.11 OPERATING TRIM**

- A. Materials: Fabricate from stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Dimensions: All dimensions, shapes, fasteners, and other properties identical to models specified in hardware sets.
- C. Push Plates:
1. 0.125" thick, Type 304 solid stainless steel, 4" or 8" wide as indicated by model number in hardware sets, 16" high (unless stile width requires different width), heavy bevel all (4) edges, 3/8" radius rounded corners, factory prepped for key cylinders and thumb-turns as required.
  2. Dimensions:
    - a. Top of plate to horizontal centerline of key cylinder: 5".
    - b. Horizontal centerline of key cylinder to horizontal centerline of thumb-turn: as required per dimension of lock model.
    - c. Lock-side edge of plate to vertical centerline of key cylinder: 2".
- D. Pull Plates:
1. Plate: 0.050" thick, 4" wide x 16" high (unless stile width requires different width), bevel all (4) edges, 3/8" radius rounded corners, factory prepped for key cylinders and thumb-turns as required.
  2. Grip: 1" wide, 8" CTC, Type 304 solid stainless steel, half-moon profile.
  3. Dimensions:
    - a. Top of plate to horizontal centerline of key cylinder: 2".
    - b. Horizontal centerline of key cylinder to horizontal centerline of thumb-turn: as required per dimension of lock model.

## Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

- c. Edge of plate to vertical centerline of key cylinder and grip: 2".
- d. Top of plate to horizontal centerline of grip: 10".

### E. Available Manufacturers:

- 1. Hager Companies (HAG).
- 2. Hiawatha (HIW).
- 3. Burns (BRN).
- 4. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (IVS).
- 5. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
- 6. Trimco (TRI).

## 2.12 SURFACE CLOSERS

### A. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."

#### 1. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:

- a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf (22.2 N) applied perpendicular to door.
- b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.

### B. Door Closers for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Door closers shall not require more than 30 lbf (133 N) to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to open door to minimum required width.

### C. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard for arms, shoes and brackets. Sex bolts for fastening closers to doors.

### D. Mounting Accessories: Provide shoes, brackets, drop plates, spacers, etc., as needed for proper mounting of closers and arms to door and frame.

### E. Spring Size of Units: Provide field-sizable closers, adjustable for spring sizes 1-6, plus 50% extra spring power at spring size 6, to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

### F. Available Manufacturers and Series for Rack and Pinion Surface Closers:

- 1. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (LCN).
- 2. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (SGT).
- 3. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works (STH).
- 4. Corbin-Russwin.

## 2.13 PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

### A. Size:

#### 1. Width

- a. Singles, and pairs with removable mullions or surface applied astragals: 2 inches (38 mm) less than door width on push side and 1 inch (13 mm) less than door width on pull side
- b. Other pairs: 1 inch (13 mm) less than door width

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

2. Height: as specified in door hardware sets; or, if constrained by door bottom rail height, 1" less bottom rail height.
- B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's machine or self-tapping countersunk screws.
- C. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; beveled 4 sides; fabricated from 0.050-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel.
- D. Available Manufacturers:
  1. Hager Companies (HAG).
  2. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (IVS).
  3. Hiawatha (HIW).
  4. Burns (BRN).
  5. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
  6. Trimco (TRI).

#### 2.14 MECHANICAL WALL AND FLOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Stops and Bumpers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
  1. Provide wall stops for doors unless floor, overhead, or other type stops are scheduled or indicated. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Provide floor stops (and spacers if needed) of proper height and configuration to accommodate floor condition. Where floor or wall stops are not appropriate, provide overhead holders.
  2. Properties. Cast construction with fastener suitable for wall or floor condition.
  3. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. Hager Companies (HAG).
    - b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (IVS).
    - c. Hiawatha (HIW).
    - d. Burns (BRN).
    - e. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
    - f. Trimco (TRI).
- B. Wall and Floor mounted Combination Door Stops and Holders: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
  1. Properties: Heavy cast with adjustable holding force, self-compensating for changes up to ¼" in vertical door position. Provide flush spacers finished to match adjoining substrates for clearance as needed.
  2. Manufacturer and Model: Trimco 1283.

#### 2.15 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. BHMA A156.8, Grade 1. Template for maximum degree of opening before encountering obstruction.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
  1. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc. (ABH).
  2. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (GLY).
  3. Hager (HAG).
  4. Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (RIX).
  5. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (SGT).

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

#### 2.16 SILENCERS

- A. Provide silencers for Metal Door Frames: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; neoprene or rubber, minimum diameter 1/2 inch (13 mm); fabricated for drilled-in application to frame.
- B. Available Manufacturers:
  - 1. Glynn-Johnson; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (GJ).
  - 2. Hager Companies (HAG).
  - 3. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (IVS).
  - 4. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (MCK).
  - 5. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
  - 6. Trimco (TBM).

#### 2.17 DOOR GASKETING

- A. General: Provide continuous weather-strip gasketing on exterior hollow metal doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners as indicated by models in hardware sets.
  - 1. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame. If hardware is to be attached to the frame and would interfere with the gasketing, then provide hardware compatible gasketing that does not need to be cut for the mounting of hardware.
  - 2. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
  - 3. Mullion Gasketing: Fasten to mullions, forming seal when doors are closed.
  - 4. Sweeps: Apply to bottom of in-swinging exterior hollow metal doors, or as required for sound attenuation, forming seal with threshold or floor when door is closed.
  - 5. Seals integral to threshold at out-swinging exterior hollow metal doors.
- B. Requirements per type of rated door provided (these requirements supersede models indicated in hardware sets):
  - 1. Category A and B hollow metal doors: provide models indicated in hardware sets.
- C. Air Leakage: Not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot (0.000774 cu. m/s per m) of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283.
- D. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- E. Jamb Gasketing Materials:
  - 1. Adhesive Seals. As specified in hardware sets or approved equal.
  - 2. Intumescents: As required.
  - 3. Screwed-on weatherstrip and sweeps. Neoprene.
  - 4. Panic type thresholds. Neoprene.
- F. Available Manufacturers for Jamb Gaskets (provided they provide items with neoprene inserts):
  - 1. Hager Companies (HAG).
  - 2. National Guard Products (NGP).
  - 3. Pemko Manufacturing Co. (PEM).
  - 4. Reese Enterprises (REE).
  - 5. Zero International (ZER).

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **2.18 THRESHOLDS**

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.21
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Where thresholds are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."
  - 1. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
- C. Thresholds for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Maximum 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
- D. Fasteners: 1/4-20 machine screws and expansion anchors.
- E. Gasketing material: At panic-type thresholds: neoprene.
- F. Available Manufacturers (provided they provide items with neoprene inserts):
  - 1. Hager Companies (HAG).
  - 2. National Guard Products (NGP).
  - 3. Pemko Manufacturing Co. (PEM).
  - 4. Reese Enterprises (RE).
  - 5. Zero International (ZRO).

### **2.19 FABRICATION**

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
  - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.
- C. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard, except as noted in product sections of this specification. Provide Rivnuts for the fastening of surface-mounted items to existing door frames.

### **2.20 FINISHES**

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.18, as indicated in door hardware sets.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

##### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series.
  - 1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI A250.6.

##### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated as follows unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
  - 2. Pulls: locate pulls as directed by Architect.
  - 3. Push Plates: Top edge of plate: 53" AFF.
  - 4. Pull Plates: Top edge of plate: 50" AFF. Centerline of Grip: 40" AFF.
  - 5. Key Cylinders for Auxiliary Deadbolts: 48" AFF.
- B. Mounting Locations:
  - 1. Floor Stops and Holders: Locate at least 20" out from hinge edge of door for maximum degree of opening before door encounters obstruction.
  - 2. Wall Stops: Locate so that lockset spindle and wall stop share horizontal and vertical centerlines.
  - 3. Wall Stop/Holders: Locate 4" down and in from top lock-edge corner of door w/holder slot at bottom of unit.
  - 4. Closers and Overhead Stop/Holders: Template and mount closers and overhead stops for maximum degree of opening before door encounters obstruction or so as to interface with specified wall stops and holders. When used with closers, template and locate overhead stops so that closer arm does not fully extend and bottom out. These functionality requirements override any degree of opening information in the specifications or submittals.
- C. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
  2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- D. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule. Document cross-indexing per manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Weatherstrip and Gasketing with Metal Retainers: Fit up as needed for neat appearance with no gaps between retainers or bulbs. Do not cut seals for the installation of hardware; mount hardware directly to the seals.
- F. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants." Position for complete seal with bottom of doors with no penetration of air or daylight.

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
- B. Overhead Stops/Holders: Set adjustable stops for maximum degree of opening before door encounters obstruction. Adjust friction to control door.
- C. Wall and Floor Mounted Stop/Holders: Adjust holding force with spanner head wrench so that door is held securely, yet is easy to pull out of hold open.
- D. Door Closers:
1. Unless otherwise required by authorities having jurisdiction, adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches (75 mm) from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
  2. Adjust latch period so that door does not slam nor injure fingers.
  3. Adjust spring power so that door properly latches.
  4. Adjust backcheck to slow door down before hitting stop point so as to prevent damage to closer, arm, door, frame, and fasteners.
- E. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer shall examine and readjust, including adjusting operating forces, each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

#### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE (on following pages followed by Door-Set Index)

##### Hardware Set 01

(3) Butt Hinges	5000-450	652	BOM
(1) Office Lock	CL3851PZD-M08	626	COR
(1) Cylinder Core	SFIC 6-pin	626	SAR
(1) Universal Stop, 1-1/2"	7280	630	TRI

##### Hardware Set 02

(3) Butt Hinges	BB5006-545	630	BOM
(1) Office Lock, Gr. 1	CL3351PZD-M08	626	COR
(1) Cylinder Core	SFIC 6-pin	626	SAR
(1) Lock Guard, Cylindrical Lock	1082-6S	630	TRI
(1) Closer, w/Spring Stop/HO	DC8210-A12	689	COR
(1) Kick Plate	KO050 8 x 2LDW x CS x B4E	630	TRI
(1) Overhead Rain Drip	16A	628	NGP
(1) Cat H Jamb Seal Set	135NA	628	NGP
(1) Panic Threshold	896N x RCE	628	NGP

Note: 3/8" door undercut required for proper mating of door bottom with seal integral to threshold.

##### Hardware Set 03

(3) Butt Hinges	5000-450	652	BOM
(1) Storeroom Lock	CL3857PZD-M08	626	COR
(1) Cylinder Core	SFIC 6-pin	626	SAR
(1) Universal Stop, 1-1/2"	7280	630	TRI

##### Hardware Set 04

(3) Butt Hinges	BB5002-450	630	BOM
(1) Privacy Set w/Indicator	ML2030PSB-V21-EMC	626	COR
(1) Closer, Regular Arm	DC3200	689	COR
(1) Universal Stop, 1-1/2"	7280	630	TRI
(1) Cat H Jamb Seal Set	172NA	628	NGP

##### Hardware Set 05

(2) Continuous Hinge	SL11HD	628	SEL
(1) Key Removable Mullion	CR910KM-M57-M95-M96	689	COR
(1) NS Panic Device, Rim, 03	ED4200-K157-M52	630	COR
(1) NS Panic Device, Rim, 02	ED4200-M52	630	COR
(1) Rim Cylinder	SFIC 6-pin	626	COR
(3) Mortise Cylinder	1080	626	COR
(2) Offset Pull, 1"D, 14"CTC	7191-4	630	TRI
(2) Closer, w/Spring Stop	DC8210-A11-M77	689	COR
(1) Cat H Adhesive Mullion Seal/Mute 5100N		BLK	NGP
(1) Panic Threshold	896N x RCE	628	NGP



**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

Hardware Set 05A

(2)	Continuous Hinge	SL11HD	628	SEL
(2)	Offset Pull W/ Matching Push Bar 1"D 7191-4		630	TRI
(2)	Closer, w/Spring Stop	DC8210-A11-M77	689	COR
Note: Provide closer drop plates as required.				

Hardware Set 06

(1) Garage Door Hardware by door supplier\_

Hardware Set 07

(6)	Butt Hinges	BB1191 4.5 x 4.0	630	BOM
(1)	Manual Flush Bolt	3917-12	626	TRI
(1)	Manual Flush Bolt	3917-24 (top)	626	TRI
(1)	Storeroom Lock, ¾" Latch	ND80 x 14-042	626	SCH
(2)	Closer, w/Stop/HO	4040XP HCUSH	689	LCN
(2)	Kick Plate	KO050 8 x 2LDW x CS x B4E	630	TRI
(1)	Overhead Rain Drip	16A	628	NGP
(1)	Cat H Adhesive Astragal	5060B	BRN	NGP
Note: Apply to steel astragal.				
(1)	Cat H Jamb Seal Set	172NA	628	NGP
(1)	Panic Threshold	896N x RCE	628	NGP

Note: Overlapping steel astragal on push side of inactive leaf by door supplier.

END OF SECTION 087100

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
  - 1. Windows.
  - 2. Doors.
  - 3. Glazed entrances.
  - 4. Interior borrowed lites.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 8 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts"

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturers of Glass Products: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.
- D. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.
- E. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

##### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable

## Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

- B. Glass Design: Glass thickness designations indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites in the thickness designations indicated for various size openings, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
  - 1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:
    - a. Design Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour (meters per second) at 33 feet (10 m) above grade, according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 6.5, "Method 2-Analytical Procedure," based on mean roof heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
    - b. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all 4 edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.
      - 1) For insulating glass.
    - c. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:
  - 1. Center-of-Glass Values: Based on using LBL-44789 WINDOW 5.0 computer program for the following methodologies:
    - a. U-Factors: NFRC 100 expressed as Btu/ sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
    - b. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200.
    - c. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.
- E. Provide safety glass in all locations required by the 2002 Kentucky Building Code.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For glazing sealants used inside of the weatherproofing system, including printed statement of VOC content.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- C. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch- (300-mm-) square Samples for glass and of 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples for sealants. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
- D. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch- (300-mm-) square Samples for glass.
  - 1. Each type of patterned glass.
  - 2. Coated vision glass.
  - 3. Ceramic-coated spandrel glass.
  - 4. Insulating glass for each designation indicated.
  - 5. For each color (except black) of exposed glazing sealant indicated.
- E. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.
- F. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
  - 1. For solar-control low-e-coated glass, provide documentation demonstrating that manufacturer of coated glass is certified by coating manufacturer.
  - 2. Signed by manufacturer of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with specified requirements.
- G. Qualification Data: For installers.
- H. Product Test Reports: For each of the following types of glazing products:
  - 1. Coated float glass.
  - 2. Insulating glass.
- I. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; whose work has resulted in glass installations with a record of successful in-service performance; and who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain the following through one source from a single manufacturer for each glass type: clear float glass, coated float glass, and insulating glass.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories through one source from a single manufacturer for each product and installation method indicated.
- D. Glass Product Testing: Obtain glass test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing glass products.
  - 1. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
  - 2. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- E. Glazing for Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.
- F. Safety Glazing Products: Comply with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and, for wired glass, ANSI Z97.1.
  - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, obtain safety glazing products permanently marked with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Where glazing units, including Kind FT glass and laminated glass, are specified in Part 2 articles for glazing lites more than 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m) in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category II materials, for lites 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m) or less in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category I or II materials, except for hazardous locations where Category II materials are required by 16 CFR 1201 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units."
- H. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the following testing and inspecting agency:
  - 1. Insulating Glass Certification Council.
- I. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Build mockups in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Build glass mockups by installing the following kinds of glass in mockups specified in Division 8 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods:
    - a. Fully tempered glass.
    - b. Spandrel glass.
    - c. Coated insulating glass.
- J. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. For insulating-glass units that will be exposed to substantial altitude changes, comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing to avoid hermetic seal ruptures.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

### **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by coated-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.

- 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by insulating-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.

- 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each glazing product is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

### **2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS**

- A. Annealed Float Glass (Exterior): ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3; of class indicated.

- 1. Float Glass: Class I (clear); with a minimum 69 percent visible light transmission and a light to solar heat gain ratio of 1.86.

- a. Products:

- 1) PPG
      - 2) Viracon
      - 3) AGC Flat Glass
      - 4) Guardian Industries

- B. Annealed Float Glass (Interior): ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3; of class indicated.

## Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

### 1. Clear Float Glass: Class I.

#### a. Products:

- 1) PPG
- 2) Pilkington
- 3) Viracon
- 4) AGC Flat Glass
- 5) Guardian Industries

### C. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; of class, kind, and condition indicated.

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed float glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
3. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
4. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other uncoated glass).
5. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass in place of annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where safety glass is indicated.

### D. Insulating-Glass Units, General: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article and in Part 2 "Insulating-Glass Units" Article.

1. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
2. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) glass lites where safety glass is indicated.
3. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated for insulating-glass units are nominal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.
4. Sealing System: Dual seal, with primary and secondary sealants as follows:
  - a. Manufacturer's standard sealants.
5. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
6. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction complying with the following requirements:
  - a. Spacer Material: Aluminum with mill or clear anodic finish.
  - b. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.
  - c. Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard corner construction.

## 2.3 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

- ### A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing, General: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 for door assemblies and NFPA 257 for window assemblies.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- B. Film-Faced Ceramic Glazing: Clear, ceramic flat glass; 3/16-inch (5-mm) nominal thickness; faced on one surface with a clear glazing film; complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, when Fire-Protection Rated Glazing is called for in the documents, the basis-of-quality is to be:
    - a. Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd. (distributed by Technical Glass Products); FireLite NT.

#### 2.4 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
  - 1. Neoprene, ASTM C 864.
  - 2. EPDM, ASTM C 864.
  - 3. Silicone, ASTM C 1115.
  - 4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber, ASTM C 1115.
- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below; complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
  - 1. Neoprene.
  - 2. EPDM.
  - 3. Silicone.
  - 4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber.

#### 2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
  - 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.



## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **2.6 GLAZING TAPES**

- A. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
  - 1. Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
  - 2. Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

### **2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

### **2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS**

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with outdoor and indoor faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

### **2.9 MONOLITHIC FLOAT-GLASS UNITS**

- A. Uncoated Clear Float-Glass Units: Float glass annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where heat strengthening is required to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with system performance requirements or Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass where required by Kentucky Building Code.
  - 1. Thickness: ¼", Kind FT (Fully Tempered)

## Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

### 2.10 INSULATING-GLASS UNITS

#### A. Type: Solar Control Low-E Clear Insulating Glass:

- Vision Lite:
1. Solar Control Low E Insulating Glass
  2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1"
  3. Thickness of Each Lite: .25" and 6.0 mm
  4. Warranty: 10 Years
  5. Interspace Content: Air, 1/2"
  4. Outdoor Lite: Clear Float Glass, Sputter Coated on second surface (2); Coating: "TiAC 40" Solar Control Low E, Sputtered by AGC Flat Glass;  
Kind: tempered.
  5. Indoor Lite: Clear Float Glass;  
kind: tempered
  8. Visible Light Transmittance: 68% minimum.
  9. U-Value Winter: .29 maximum.
  10. U-Value Summer: .28 maximum
  11. SHGC: .39 maximum
  12. Shading coefficient: .45 maximum
  13. Outdoor Visible Light Reflectance: 9%
  14. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturer of glass and glazing products certifying products furnished comply with specified requirements. For Solar Control Low-E glass, provide documentation demonstrating the fabricator of coated glass is certified by the coating manufacturer.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
  3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
  4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

#### 3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm) as follows:
  - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

### **3.4 TAPE GLAZING**

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

### **3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)**

- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

### **3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)**

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

### **3.7 LOCK-STRIP GASKET GLAZING**

- A. Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's written instructions. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system, unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:
  - 1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, furring, etc.).
  - 2. Interior suspension systems (e.g., supports for ceilings, suspended soffits, etc.).
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 05 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; roof rafters and ceiling joists; and roof trusses.
  - 2. Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation" for insulation installed with Z-shaped furring members.
  - 3. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for non-load-bearing metal shaft-wall framing, gypsum panels, and other components of shaft-wall assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittal:
  - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4.1 and Credit MR 4.2: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
    - a. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

# Meade County Road Department

## Project #26-001

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with average recycled content of steel products such that postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.
- B. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include the following:

Steel Framing and Furring:

    - a. Clark Steel Framing, Inc.
    - b. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
    - c. Dale Industries, Inc.
    - d. Dietrich Industries, Inc.
    - e. Marino/Ware (formerly Marino Industries Corp.).
    - f. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
    - g. Unimast, Inc.

#### 2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch (4.12-mm) diameter.
- D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch (25.4 by 4.76 mm) by length indicated.
- E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch (1.37 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges.
  - 1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
- F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
  - 1. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22.2 mm) deep.
    - a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm).

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- G. Grid Suspension System for Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
    - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; 640-C Drywall Furring System.
    - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

#### 2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. General: Provide steel framing members complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G 40 (ASTM A 653M, Z 90) hot-dip galvanized coating.
- B. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645, with flange edges of studs bent back 90 degrees and doubled over to form 3/16-inch- (5-mm-) wide minimum lip (return), and complying with the following requirements for minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal and for depth:
  - 1. Thickness: 20 gauge, no exceptions.
  - 2. Depth: 3-5/8 inches (92.1 mm) and 6", unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Deflection Track: Manufacturer's standard top runner designed to prevent cracking of gypsum board applied to interior partitions resulting from deflection of the structure above fabricated from steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653 (ASTM A 653M) or ASTM A 568 (ASTM A 568M). Thickness as indicated for studs, and width to accommodate depth of studs, and of the following configuration:
  - 1. Top Runner with Compressible Flanges: 2-1/2-inch- (63.5-mm-) deep flanges with V-shaped offsets that compress when pressure is applied from construction above.
    - a. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, the following:
      - 1) Superior Flex Track System (SFT); Delta Star, Inc.
      - 2) SLP-TRK; Metal-Lite, Inc.
- D. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, hat shaped, depth and minimum thickness of base (uncoated) metal as follows:
  - 1. Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm).
- E. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak attached to studs with Fire Trak Slip Clip.
    - b. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.



## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.0538-inch (1.37-mm) bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (12.7-mm-) wide flanges.
  - 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38.1 mm).
  - 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38.1 by 38.1 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.73-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.
- G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
  - 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm).
  - 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- H. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (31.8 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22.2 mm), minimum bare-metal thickness of 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

#### 2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
  - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
  - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
  - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.
  1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

#### 3.4 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
  1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
    - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
    - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
  3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
  6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
  7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
  8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

### 3.5 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - a. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
  3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
  4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- 6. Curved Partitions:
  - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
  - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of not less than 2 studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- D. Direct Furring:
  - 1. Screw to wood framing.
  - 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- E. Z-Furring Members:
  - 1. Erect insulation (specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation") vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced [24 inches (610 mm)] [600 mm] o.c.
  - 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.
  - 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (300 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood framing and furring that supports gypsum board.
  - 2. Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation" for insulation and vapor retarders installed in assemblies that incorporate gypsum board.
  - 3. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board.
  - 4. Division 09 painting Sections for primers applied to gypsum board surfaces.

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

##### 1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

#### 2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD.

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. American Gypsum Co.
    - b. G-P Gypsum.
    - c. National Gypsum Company.
    - d. USG Corporation.
- B. Ceiling Type: Manufactured to have more sag resistance than regular-type gypsum board.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (12.7 mm).
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Type C:
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8" and as required by fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: With moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces.
  - 1. Core: 5/8 inch Type C.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
  - 3. USE IN ALL BATHROOMS and RESTROOMS

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

#### 2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
  - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc.
  - 2. Shapes:
    - a. Cornerbead.
    - b. Bullnose bead.
    - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    - f. Expansion (control) joint.

#### 2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
  - 1. Interior Gypsum Panels: Joint tape with Brown Bag Durabond® setting-type joint compound, with All Purpose Joint Compound required for final topping.
  - 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
  - 3. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
  - 1. Prefilling: At open joints or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
    - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
  - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
  - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
  - 1. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.
  - 2. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
  - 3. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

#### 2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to wood.
- C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
  1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- D. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
  1. Provide sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
  2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.



## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to wood: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels, unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

### 3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
  1. Flexible Type: Apply in double layer at curved assemblies.
  2. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
  3. Standard: All vertical locations.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
  1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
  3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
  4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

### 3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings, and/or as indicated below:
  1. Extend from head at jamb sides of all doors.
  2. Extend from head and sill at jamb sides of all windows.
  3. At changes in wall heights and/or ceiling heights.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

4. Prior to beginning drywall work, provide Architect with a layout showing all proposed control joints, for review.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
4. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
5. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

**3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
  3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.

**3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Resilient base.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient floor tile.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. LEED Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.1: For adhesives, including printed statement of VOC content.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

### **1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 RESILIENT BASE**

- A. Resilient Base:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Johnsonite.
- B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.
  - 1. Material Requirement: Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset).
  - 2. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous).
  - 3. Style: Cove (base with toe).
- C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Preformed.
- H. Colors: Refer to Finish Schedule.

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### **2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS**

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
  - 1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
    - a. Cove Base Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
    - b. Rubber Floor Adhesives: Not more than 60 g/L.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by resilient stair tread manufacturer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Treads and Accessories: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
  - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer.
  - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer[ and as follows]. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
    - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.

## **Meade County Road Department**

### **Project #26-001**

- b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

### **3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

### **3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

END OF SECTION 096513

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

**SECTION 096700 – FLUID-APPLIED FLOORING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

**A. Section Includes:**

1. Fluid applied seamless flooring with integral cove base.
2. Joint, edge, and termination strips.
3. Prior to installation of structural floor slab, advise General Contractor, in writing, of all requirements of concrete substrate regarding finish, level tolerance, and curing; see INSPECTION in Part 3.
4. Locate all flexible joints required. See submittals below.
5. Accessories necessary for complete installation.

**B. Related Sections:**

1. Cast-in-Place Concrete: Section 03300.
  - a. Concrete sub-floor to be level (maximum variation not to exceed ¼ inch in 10 feet) and to have a steel troweled finish. No curing agents or other additives which could prevent bonding should be used unless the mechanical surface preparation method completely removes the curing agent residue or sealer.
  - b. Slabs on grade must have an efficient puncture resistant vapor barrier placed directly under the slab.
2. Sealants: Section 07920.
3. Gypsum Drywall: Section 09250.
4. Adjacent floor finishes: Division 9.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

The publications listed below from a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

**A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Publications:**

- |       |  |
|-------|--|
| C-307 | Test Method for Tensile Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars.  |
| C-501 | Test Method for Relative Resistance to Wear Unglazed Ceramic Tile by the Taber Abraser.  |
| C-531 | Test Method for Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing. |



**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- C-579 Test Methods for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars and Monolithic Surfaces.
- C-580 Test Method for Flexural Strength and Modulus of Elasticity of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing.
- C-884 Test Method for Thermal Compatibility Between Concrete and an Epoxy Resin Overlay.
- D-570 Water Absorption of Plastics.
- D-695 Compression Properties of Rigid Plastic.

**B. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.)**

- MIL D-3 134 F (Impact Resistance) Section 4.7.3.
- MIL D-3 134 F (Indentation Resistance) Section 4.7.4.
- MIL D-3 234 F (Resistance to Elevated Temperature) Section 4.7.5.

**C. ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings (most recent edition). Committee in Concrete 403 bulletin 59-43, Bond Strength to Concrete.**

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Epoxy Resin Flooring specified under this section is referenced on the drawings as EPOXY.

**1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. System shall be 20-30 mil epoxy coating with broadcast colored chips (flakes) to form a decorative surface. Surface finish shall be a clear two component UV light resistant epoxy sealer.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Samples: Submit 6 by 6 inch cured samples of flooring system indicating color combination and non-skid properties. Approved samples will be used during installation for product match.
- B. Certified Test: Submit two copies of suppliers/ manufacturers written certification that flooring system meets or exceeds required properties.
- C. Manufacturers Application Instructions: Submit descriptive data and specific recommendations for mixing, application, curing including any precautions of special handling instructions required to comply with the Occupational Safety and Health Act.
- D. Shop Drawings: Shop Drawings shall be furnished showing installation of cove base and termination details, and details at floor material transitions and where adjoining equipment.
  - 1. Locate and provide detailing for flexible joints required for flooring in area of installation.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- E. Maintenance Instructions: Submit current copies of the flooring manufacturer's printed recommendations on maintenance methods and products. Submit in accordance with Section 01730 - Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Materials used in the floor surfacing shall be the products of a single manufacturer.
- B. Installation shall be performed by an applicator with a minimum of 3 years' experience in work of similar nature and scope. Installer must be approved by the manufacturer of the floor surfacing materials. The contractor shall furnish a written statement from the manufacturer that the installer is acceptable.
- C. Installer to verify locations of all flexible joints required by the provisions of this Section and by the recommendations of the related material manufacturers.
  - 1. Joint locations may or may not be shown in drawings.
  - 2. Refer to drawings required under SUBMITTALS above.
- D. Installer to keep daily log of the date of installation, room number, type, color, and method of application of product being installed. Log must be available for inspection by the Architect upon request.
- E. Contractor to have proven experience with specified system.
- F. Portable mock-up: Prior to starting application of flooring, provide full scale portable mock-up to establish acceptable quality, durability, and appearance. Mock-up size must not be less than 4 square feet.
  - 1. Acceptable mock-up to be standard of quality for installed work.
  - 2. Unacceptable installed work to be removed and replaced until acceptable. Aesthetically unacceptable but well bonded work may be overlaid or recoated per Manufacturer's instructions if thickness clearances permit.
- G. Qualifications:
  - 1. Installer: Must be acceptable to Architect, and Manufacturer.

**1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain the ambient room and the floor temperatures at 60°F, or above, for a period extending from 72 hours before, during and after floor installation. Concrete to receive surfacing shall have cured for at least 5 days.
- B. Dew Point: Substrate temperature must be minimum of 5 degrees above dew point prior to, during or up to 24 hours after application of flooring system.
- C. Illumination: Apply flooring system only where a minimum of 30 footcandles exist when measured 3 feet from surface.
- D. Advise other trades of fixtures and fittings not to be installed until flooring is cured and protected.

**1.08 PROTECTION**

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces not scheduled to receive the flooring by masking, or by other means, to maintain these surfaces free of the flooring material.
- B. Provide adequate ventilation and fire protection at all mixing and placing operations. Prohibit smoking or use of spark or flame producing devices within 50 feet of any mixing or placing operation.
- C. Provide polyethylene or rubber gloves or protective creams for all workmen engaged in applying products containing epoxy.

**1.09 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. All materials shall be delivered to project site in original manufacturer's sealed containers including type of material, batch numbers, date of manufacture, and pertinent labels intact and legible.
- B. Store materials in dry protected area at a temperature between 60°F to 80°F.
- C. Follow all manufacturer's specific instructions and prudent safety practices for storage and handling.

**1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. Contractor to guarantee work under this Section to be free from defects of material and installation for the duration of the warranty period. Defects occurring during warranty period shall be repaired, in a manner satisfactory to the Owner and the Architect, at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - 1. Warranty Period: One (1) Year.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Specifications and quality of design standard (basis of design) based on Key Resin Company: Key Chip 100.  
Key Resin Company: 888-943-4532, [www.keyresin.com](http://www.keyresin.com)
- B. System description: Two-component epoxy resin coating broadcast with colored chips (flakes) and sealed with two-component clear UV light resistant epoxy.
- C. Alternative manufacturers meeting the standards set forth in this specification and preapproved in accordance with project requirements.

**2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Cementitious Tile Backboard: See Section 09250 - Gypsum Drywall.
- B. Prime Coat: Two component penetrating damp-proof epoxy, Key #502. Silica filler to be added for overlaying ceramic tile, quarry tile or very rough or uneven concrete.
- C. Matrix: Two component epoxy resin binder, Key #515.
- D. Topcoat: Two component low viscosity UV light resistant epoxy sealer, Key #510-LV/UV.

**2.04 MIXING**

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- A. Apply flooring to specified physical properties.
- B. Provide decorative finish matching approved sample. Sample to be approved by Owner and Architect.

**2.05 FINISHES**

- A. Color as selected by Architect or Owner from the manufacturer's standard colors.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-up before installing flooring; see QUALITY ASSURANCE in PART 1.
- B. Preparation of Surface:
  - 1. Inspect surfaces to receive flooring and verify that condition is smooth and free from conditions that will adversely affect execution, permanence, or quality of work.
    - a. Remove all projections, all debris detrimental to flooring system, and dirt, oil contaminants, grease, and surface coatings affecting bond.
  - 2. Notify Architect or Owner in writing prior to commencing work of any conditions deemed unsatisfactory for the installation; installation of flooring materials is understood as acceptance of the substrate as satisfactory.
  - 3. Ceramic tile or quarry tile: Thoroughly clean and grind surface to remove all glaze and create a textured profile. Delaminated or poorly adhered tile must be removed and the void filled with epoxy surfacing.
  - 4. Concrete: The General Contractor shall be responsible for hiring an independent testing service to test for moisture content and moisture vapor emission rate; install no flooring over concrete until the concrete has been cured and is sufficiently dry to achieve permanence with flooring as determined by material manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture tests.
    - a. Effectively remove concrete laitance by steel shot blasting or other method approved by flooring manufacturer.
    - b. Concrete slab shall have an efficient puncture-resistant moisture vapor barrier 10 mils thick minimum placed directly under the concrete slab (for slab on grade). Do not use vapor barrier manufactured with recycled material. Testing must be done to verify that the moisture vapor emission rate of the slab does not exceed that as recommended by the manufacturer at time of installation of the flooring or at any future date. Moisture vapor emission and moisture content testing must conform with the requirements of ASTM F1869-11 (Calcium Chloride Test) and ASTM F2170-11 (Relative Humidity Probe Test). If any single test result shows excessive levels of moisture content or vapor emission rate, apply manufacturer's recommended moisture vapor emission control material based upon the highest reading.
    - c. Treat cracks in concrete using manufacturer's recommended practice. Rout out crack and fill with rigid epoxy. Refer to section 3.02.B.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- A. Install all floor materials in strict conformance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route out all cracks (larger than hairline width) and fill with Key #502, Key #715 Crack Filler or other material approved by Manufacturer of floor materials.
- C. Prime entire surface with recommended epoxy primer. Allow to cure. For properly prepared tile substrates, add filler powder to epoxy primer to create a slurry consistency. Flat trowel tight against tile to fill grout joints flush. Allow to cure. If grout joints are not completely flush, repeat procedure until joints are filled flush with tile surface.
- D. Apply Key #515 Epoxy Coating at 10-15 mils thickness and broadcast colored chips (flakes) to desired coverage density. Allow to cure. Scrape chips, sand lightly with buffer if necessary, sweep and vacuum loose chips.
- E. Apply UV light resistant epoxy topcoat Key #510-LV/UV at 10-15 mils thickness or as needed to match approved sample finish and allow to cure. Apply a second topcoat if needed to match approved sample finish and allow to cure. Top coat(s) shall provide a uniform, dense surface.
- F. Match finished work to approved sample, uniform in thickness, sheen, color, pattern and texture, and reasonably free from defects detrimental to appearance.
- G. Integral Cove Base: Where scheduled, provide integral cove base formed from flooring over tile backerboard as specified under 09250 - Gypsum Drywall. Provide cove cap strip at top of base as recommended by flooring manufacturer and trowel material up wall to form smooth, integral transition and base 4-6 inches high unless otherwise indicated or scheduled.
- H. Apply temporary protection until floor is fully cured. The General Contractor shall protect the finished floor from the time that the sub-contractor completes the work.

END OF SECTION

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

**SECTION 09 7700 – FIBERGLASS REINFORCED WALL PANELS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes: Prefinished polyester glass reinforced plastic sheets and adhered to unfinished gypsum wallboard.
  - 1. PVC trim.
- B. Products Not Furnished or Installed under This Section:
  - 1. Gypsum substrate board.
  - 2. Resilient Base.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials: Standard Specifications (ASTM)
  - 1. ASTM D 256 - Izod Impact Strengths (ft #/in)
  - 2. ASTM D 570 - Water Absorption (%)
  - 3. ASTM D 638 - Tensile Strengths (psi) & Tensile Modulus (psi)
  - 4. ASTM D 790 - Flexural Strengths (psi) & Flexural Modulus (psi)
  - 5. ASTM D 2583- Barcol Hardness
  - 6. ASTM D 5319 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels.
  - 7. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Submit sufficient manufacturer's data to indicate compliance with these specifications, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit elevations of each wall showing location of paneling and trim members with respect to all discontinuities in the wall elevation.
- C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard color pattern selection samples representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- D. Samples for Verification: Submit appropriate section of panel for each finish selected indicating the color, texture, and pattern required.
  - 1. Submit complete with specified applied finish.
  - 2. For selected patterns show complete pattern repeat.
  - 3. Exposed Molding and Trim: Provide samples of each type, finish, and color.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Conform to building code requirements for interior finish for smoke and flame spread requirements as tested in accordance with:
  - 1. ASTM E 84 (Method of test for surface burning characteristics of building Materials)
    - a. Wall Required Rating – Class C.
- B. Sanitary Standards: System components and finishes to comply with:
  - 1. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) / Food Safety & Inspection Services (FSIS) requirements for food preparation facilities, incidental contact.
  - 2. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) 2013 Food Code 6-101.11.
  - 3. Canadian Food Inspection Agency (CFIA) requirements.

### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials factory packaged on strong pallets.
- B. Store panels and trim lying flat, under cover and protected from the elements. Allow panels to acclimate to room temperature (range of 60 to 75°F) for 48 hours prior to installation.

### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Building are to be fully enclosed prior to installation with sufficient heat (70°) and ventilation consistent with good working conditions for finish work
- B. During installation and for not less than 48 hours before, maintain an ambient temperature and relative humidity within limits required by type of adhesive used and recommendation of adhesive manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide ventilation to disperse fumes during application of adhesive as recommended by the adhesive manufacturer.

### **1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Furnish one-year guarantee against defects in material and workmanship.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER**

- A. Basis of Design:

Marlite; 1 Marlite Drive, Dover, OH 44622. 800-377-1221 FAX (330) 343-4668 Email: [info@marlite.com](mailto:info@marlite.com) [www.marlite.com](http://www.marlite.com).

- B. Product:
  - 1. Standard FRP

# Meade County Road Department

## Project #26-001

### 2.2 PANELS

- A. Fiberglass reinforced thermosetting polyester resin panel sheets complying with ASTM D 5319.
  - 1. Dimensions:
    - a. Thickness – 0.090 “ (2.29mm) nominal
    - b. Width - 4'-0” (1.22m) nominal
    - c. Length – [10'-0” (3.0m)][8'-0” (2.4m) ][As indicated on the drawings] nominal
  - 2. Tolerance:
    - a. Length and Width: +/-1/8 “ (3.175mm)
    - b. Square - Not to exceed 1/8 “ for 8 foot (2.4m) panels or 5/32 “ (3.96mm) for 10 foot (2.4m) panels
- B. Properties: Resistant to rot, corrosion, staining, denting, peeling, and splintering.
  - 1. Flexural Strength -  $1.7 \times 10^4$  psi per ASTM D 790.
  - 2. Flexural Modulus –  $6.0 \times 10^5$  psi per ASTM D 790.
  - 3. Tensile Strength –  $8.0 \times 10^3$  psi per ASTM D 638.
  - 4. Tensile Modulus –  $9.43 \times 10^5$  psi per ASTM D 638.
  - 5. Water Absorption - 0.17% per ASTM D 570.
  - 6. Barcol Hardness (scratch resistance) of 30 as per ASTM D 2583.
  - 7. Izod Impact Strength of 7.0 ft. lbs./in ASTM D 256
- C. Back Surface: Smooth. Imperfections which do not affect functional properties are not cause for rejection.
- D. Front Finish: [As Indicated on the Drawings] [In accordance with preapproved sample.

Specifier Note: Marlite's Standard FRP panels are available in several configurations, including Class A (I) and Class C (III) Fire-rated, along with various surface textures – smooth and pebble. Color: [Specifier to choose.]

- a. Surface [Specifier to choose.] Marlite Standard FRP and Symmetrics are available on two standard surface textures. Pebbled (indicated by “P” designation i.e., P 100 White) and Smooth (indicated by “S” designation i.e., S 100 White).
- b. Fire Rating [Specifier to choose.] Marlite FRP is available in either Class A (I) or Class C (III) Fire Rating. Specifier should add designation to product number only for Class A (i.e., P 100 White, Class A).
- c. Size: [Specifier to choose, or as indicated on drawings.] standard sizes are;
  - 1) Marlite Standard FRP
    - a) 48” x 96” [1.2m x 2.4m] x .090” (3mm) nom.
    - b) 48” x 108” [1.2m x 2.7m] x .090” (3mm) nom.
    - c) 48” x 120” [1.2m x 3m] x .090” (3mm) nom.

### 2.3 MOLDINGS

- A. PVC Trim: Thin-wall semi-rigid extruded PVC.
  - 1. M 350 Inside Corner, [8' length][10' length]
  - 2. M 360 Outside Corner, [8' length][10' length]
  - 3. M 365 Division, [8' length][10' length]
  - 4. M 370 Edge, [8' length][10' length]
  - 5. V 177 135° Inside Corner [8' length] [White only]



## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

6. V 179 135° Outside Corner [8' length] [White only]
7. Color: White

#### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Non-staining nylon drive rivets.
  1. Match panel colors.
  2. Length to suit project conditions.
- B. Adhesive: Either of the following construction adhesives complying with ASTM C 557.
  1. Marlite C-551 FRP Adhesive - Water- resistant, non-flammable adhesive.
  2. Marlite C-915 Construction Adhesive - Flexible, water-resistant, solvent based adhesive, formulated for fast, easy application.
  3. Titebond Advanced Polymer Panel Adhesive – VOC compliant, non-flammable, environmentally safe adhesive.
- C. Sealant:
  1. Marlite Brand MS-250 Clear Silicone Sealant.
  2. Marlite Brand MS-251 White Silicone Sealant.
  3. Marlite Brand - Color Match Sealant.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine backup surfaces to determine that corners are plumb and straight, surfaces are smooth, uniform, clean and free from foreign matter, nails countersunk, joints and cracks filled flush and smooth with the adjoining surface.
  1. Verify that stud spacing does not exceed 24" (61cm) on-center.
- B. Repair defects prior to installation.
  1. Level wall surfaces to panel manufacturer's requirements. Remove protrusions and fill indentations.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's recommended procedures and installation sequence.
- B. Cut sheets to meet supports allowing 1/8" (3 mm) clearance for every 8 foot (2.4m) of panel.
  1. Cut and drill with carbide tipped saw blades or drill bits, or cut with shears.
  2. Pre-drill fastener holes 1/8" (3mm) oversize with high speed drill bit.
    - a. Space at 8" (200mm) maximum on center at perimeter, approximately 1" from panel edge.
    - b. Space at in field in rows 16' (40.64cm) on center, with fasteners spaced at 12" (30.48 cm) maximum on center.
- C. Apply panels to board substrate, above base, vertically oriented with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.
  1. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.
    - a. Adhesive trowel and application method to conform to adhesive manufacturer's recommendations.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- b. Drive fasteners for snug fit. Do not over-tighten.
  - D. Apply panel moldings to all panel edges using silicone sealant providing for required clearances.
    - 1. All moldings must provide for a minimum 1/8 "(3mm) of panel expansion at joints and edges, to insure proper installation.
    - 2. Apply sealant to all moldings, channels and joints between the system and different materials to assure watertight installation.
- 3.3 CLEANING
- A. Remove excess sealant from panels and moldings. Wipe panel down using a damp cloth and mild soap solution or cleaner.
  - B. Refer to manufacturer's specific cleaning recommendations Do not use abrasive cleaners.

END OF SECTION 09 7700

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

SECTION 099120 - PAINTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes surface preparation and field painting of the following:
  - 1. Exposed exterior items and surfaces.
  - 2. Exposed interior items and surfaces.
  - 3. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames" for shop priming steel doors and frames.
  - 2. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors" for factory finishing of wood doors.
  - 3. Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for surface preparation for gypsum board.
  - 4. Division 13 Section "Metal Building Systems" for shop priming steel frame.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D16 apply to this section.
  - 1. Eggshell refers to a low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 5 and 20 when measured with a 60-degree meter.
  - 2. Satin refers to a low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 15 and 35 when measured with a 60-degree meter.
  - 3. Full gloss refers to a high-sheen finish with a gloss range higher than 65 when measured with a 60-degree meter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each paint system specified. Include block fillers and primers.
  - 1. Material List: Provide an inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and coating material proposed for use.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

2. Manufacturer's Information: Provide manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing and applying each coating material proposed for use.
3. Certification by the manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each type of finish-coat material indicated.

1. After color selection, the Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.

C. Product Data Sheets and MSDS for each product to be used as required by the U.S.G.B.C. as proof that each product meets the requirements of either Green Seal's GS-11 or GC-03 documents. This is a requirement in order to receive the possible one point for Credit 4.2 for Low-Emitting Materials in the Indoor Environmental Quality section of the Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design initiative of the U.S. Green Building Council.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator that has completed painting system applications similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials to the Project Site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label, and the following information:
  1. Product name or title of material.
  2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
  3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
  4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
  5. Thinning instructions.
  6. Application instructions.
  7. Color name and number.
  8. VOC content.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C). Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application.

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 90 degrees F (10 and 32 degrees C).
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 and 95 degrees F (7.2 and 35 degrees C).
- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist, or when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, or at temperatures less than 5 degrees F (3 degrees C) above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
  - 1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products in the paint schedules.
- B. Manufacturers Names: The following manufacturer is referred to in the paint schedule by use if shortened versions of the name, which is shown below.
  - 1. Porter Paints, PPG Industries, Inc.Other acceptable manufacturers are as follows:
  - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co. (Moore).
  - 3. ICI Dulux Paint Centers (ICI Dulux Paints).
  - 4. Sherwin-Williams Co. (SW).

#### **2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL**

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, undercoaters, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality "professional" paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
  - 1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- C. Colors: Provide color matches indicated by reference to manufacturer's color designations.

**2.3 INTERIOR PRIMERS**

- A. Interior Concrete and Masonry Primer: Factory-formulated alkali-resistant acrylic-latex interior primer for interior application.
1. Porter Paints/PPG; 867 PRO-MASTER 2000 Interior Latex Primer/Sealer (134 g/L VOC). Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.1 mils.
- B. Interior Gypsum Board Primer: Factory-formulated latex-based primer for interior application.
1. Porter Paints/PPG; 867 PRO-MASTER 2000 Interior Latex Primer/Sealer (134 g/L VOC). Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.1 mils.
- C. Interior Wood Primer for Acrylic-Enamel and Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finishes: Factory-formulated acrylic-latex-based interior wood primer.
1. Porter Paints/PPG; 1129 BLANKIT® Interior Acrylic Primer/Finish (96 g/L VOC): Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils.
- D. Interior Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated quick-drying rust-inhibitive metal primer.
1. Porter Paints/PPG; 90-912 Pitt-Tech Plus Plus Acrylic Metal Primer (135 g/L VOC): Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 3.0 mils

**2.4 INTERIOR FINISH COATS**

- A. Interior Low-Luster Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated eggshell acrylic-latex interior enamel.
1. Pittsburgh Paints®; 9-300 Series PURE PERFORMANCE® Interior Eggshell Latex (0.0 g/L VOC): Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
- D. Interior Semigloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated semigloss acrylic-latex enamel for interior application.
1. Pittsburgh Paints®; 9-500 Series PURE PERFORMANCE® Interior Semigloss Latex (0.0 g/L VOC): Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
- E. Interior Full-Gloss Acrylic Enamel for Ferrous and Other Metals: Factory-formulated full-gloss waterborne acrylic-latex enamel for interior application.
1. Porter Paints/PPG; 90-374 Pitt-Tech Int/Ext DTM Acrylic Gloss Enamel (104 g/L VOC): Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

F. Interior Semi-Gloss Water Borne Epoxy:

1. Porter Paints/PPG; Aquapon WB Semi-Gloss Epoxy, PP98-1. (250 g/L VOC):  
Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that site environmental conditions are appropriate for application of coatings specified
- B. Immediately prior to coating application, ensure that surfaces to receive coatings are dry.
- C. Ensure that moisture-retaining substrates to receive coatings have moisture content within tolerances allowed by coating manufacturer, using moisture measurement techniques recommended by coating manufacturer.
- D. Immediately prior to coating application, examine surfaces to receive coatings for surface imperfections and for contaminants which could impair performance or appearance of coatings, including but not limited to, loose primer, rust, scale, oil grease, mildew, algae, or fungus, stains or marks, cracks, indentations, or abrasions.
- E. Correct the above conditions and any other conditions which could impair performance or appearance of coatings in accordance with specified surface preparation procedures before proceeding with coating application.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Do not start work until surfaces to be finished are in proper condition to produce finished surfaces of uniform, satisfactory appearance.
- B. Stains and Marks: Remove completely, if possible, using materials and methods recommended by coating manufacturer; seal with shellac or other coating acceptable to paint manufacturer stains and marks that might bleed through paint finishes which cannot be completely removed.
- C. Remove or protect hardware, electrical plates, mechanical grilles and louvers, lighting fixture trim, and other items not indicated to receive coatings which are adjacent to surfaces to receive coatings.
- D. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of trisodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow substrate to thoroughly dry.
- E. For specific substrate preparation, see individual specifications.

**3.3 APPLICATION**

- A. Apply paint products in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply coatings to surfaces that are not dry.
- B. Apply each coat to uniform thickness and finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with each coat slightly darker than preceding coat. Allow each coat to dry thoroughly before applying next coat.
- C. Remove dust and other foreign materials from substrate immediately prior to applying each coat.

**3.4 EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE**

- A. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel columns, beams, etc. Provide the following finish system.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

1. Semigloss Urethane-Enamel Finish:

- a. Primer: PPG Paints; 95-245 Series Pitt-Guard Polyamide-Epoxy Two Component (263 g/L VOC): Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 4.0 mils.
- b. Intermediate: PPG Paints; 95-8800 Series Pitthane High Build Semi-Gloss (291.6 g/L VOC): Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
- c. Finish Coat: PPG Paints; 95-8800 Series Pitthane High Build Semi-Gloss (291.6 g/L VOC): Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.

B. Zinc-Coated Metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior zinc-coated metal surfaces:

1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish:

- a. Primer: Porter Paints/PPG; 215 PORTER GUARD DTM Acrylic Metal Primer/Finish (135 g/L VOC); 3.0 Dry Mils.
- b. Intermediate: Porter Paints/PPG; 6029 ACRI-PRO 100 SEMI-GLOSS Exterior Acrylic Paint (184 g/L VOC); 1.2 Dry Mils.
- c. Finish Coat: Porter Paints/PPG; 6029 ACRI-PRO 100 SEMI-GLOSS Exterior Acrylic Paint (184 g/L VOC); 1.2 Dry Mils.

C. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior ferrous metal. Primer is not required on shop-primed items.

1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish:

- a. Primer: Kelley Technical Coatings, Enamel Keltech S117: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils
- b. Intermediate: Kelley Technical Coatings, Enamel Keltech S117: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils
- c. Finish Coat: Kelley Technical Coatings, Enamel Keltech S117: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils

3.5 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE



**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

A. Concrete Masonry Unit: Provide the following finish systems over interior concrete masonry:

1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish (non-corridors):
  - a. Primer: Porter Paints/PPG; 6223 Pro-Master 2000 Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler (28 g/L VOC); 4.8 to 14 Dry Mils.
  - b. Intermediate: Porter Paints/PPG; 6139 PRO-MASTER 2000 Semi-Gloss Latex Interior Wall & Trim Paint (108 g/L VOC): Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
  - c. Finish Coat: Porter Paints/PPG; 6139 PRO-MASTER 2000 Semi-Gloss Latex Interior Wall & Trim Paint (108 g/L VOC): Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

B. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:

1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish:
  - a. Primer: Porter Paints/PPG; 867 PRO-MASTER 2000 Interior Latex Primer/Sealer (134 g/L VOC). Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.1 mils.
  - b. Intermediate: Porter Paints/PPG; 6139 PRO-MASTER 2000 Semi-Gloss Latex Interior Wall & Trim Paint (108 g/L VOC): Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
  - c. Finish Coat: Porter Paints/PPG; 6139 PRO-MASTER 2000 Semi-Gloss Latex Interior Wall & Trim Paint (108 g/L VOC): Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

C. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal:

1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish:
  - a. Primer: Porter Paints/PPG; 90-912 Pitt-Tech Plus DTM Acrylic Metal Primer (135 g/L VOC); 3.0 Dry Mils.
  - b. Intermediate: Porter Paints/PPG; 6139 PRO-MASTER 2000 Semi-Gloss Latex Interior Wall & Trim Paint (108 g/L VOC): Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
  - c. Finish Coat: Porter Paints/PPG; 6139 PRO-MASTER 2000 Semi-Gloss Latex Interior Wall & Trim Paint (108 g/L VOC): Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

D. Wood and Hardboard: Provide the following paint finish systems over new interior wood surfaces:

1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish:
  - a. Primer: PPG®; 9-900 Pure Performance™ Interior Latex Primer (0.0 g/L VOC); 1.2 to 1.4 Dry Mils.
  - b. Intermediate: PPG®; 9-500 Series Pure Performance™ Semi-gloss Interior Latex (0.0 g/L VOC); 1.3 to 1.5 Dry Mils.
  - c. Finish Coat: PPG®; 9-500 Series Pure Performance™ Semi-gloss Interior Latex (0.0 g/L VOC); 1.3 to 1.5 Dry Mils.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

E. Zinc-Coated Metal: Provide the following finish systems over interior zinc-coated metal surfaces:

1. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish:

- a. Primer: Porter Paints/PPG; 215 PORTER GUARD DTM Acrylic Metal Primer/Finish (135 g/L VOC); 3.0 Dry Mils.
- b. Intermediate: PPG®; 9-500 Series Pure Performance™ Semi-gloss Interior Latex (0.0 g/L VOC); 1.3 to 1.5 Dry Mils.
- c. Finish Coat: PPG®; 9-500 Series Pure Performance™ Semi-gloss Interior Latex (0.0 g/L VOC); 1.3 to 1.5 Dry Mils.

END OF SECTION 099120

# **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

## SECTION 101400 – SIGNAGE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Panel signs

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.
  - 1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
  - 2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for the full range of color, texture, and sign material indicated, of sizes indicated:
  - 1. Plaque: 6 inches (150 mm) square including border.
  - 2. Dimensional Characters: Full-size Samples of each type of dimensional character (letter, number, and graphic element).
  - 3. Aluminum: For each form, finish, and color, on 6-inch- (150-mm-) long sections of extrusions and squares of sheet at least 4 by 4 inches (100 by 100 mm).
  - 4. Polycarbonate Sheet: 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for each color required.
- D. Sign Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.
- F. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- G. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit installation of signs in exterior locations to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify recess openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

### **1.7 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

### **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Deterioration of metal and polymer finishes beyond normal weathering.
    - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image colors and sign lamination.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, of alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for use and finish indicated.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- B. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with at least the strength and durability properties of Alloy 5005-H32.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with at least the strength and durability properties of Alloy 6063-T5.
- D. Bronze Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C86500 (No. 1 manganese bronze).
- E. Polycarbonate Sheet: Of thickness indicated, manufactured by extrusion process, coated on both surfaces with abrasion-resistant coating:
  - 1. Impact Resistance: 16 ft-lbf/in. (854 J/m) per ASTM D 256, Method A.
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 9000 lbf/sq. in. (62 MPa) per ASTM D 638.
  - 3. Flexural Modulus of Elasticity: 340,000 lbf/sq. in. (2345 MPa) per ASTM D 790.
  - 4. Heat Deflection: 265 deg F (129 deg C) at 264 lbf/sq. in. (1.82 MPa) per ASTM D 648.
  - 5. Abrasion Resistance: 1.5 percent maximum haze increase for 100 revolutions of a Taber abraser with a load of 500 g per ASTM D 1044.
- F. Applied Vinyl: Die-cut characters from vinyl film of nominal thickness of 3 mils (0.076 mm) with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing, suitable for exterior applications.

## 2.2 PANEL SIGNS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
  - 2. Best Sign Systems Inc.
  - 3. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
  - 4. Mills Manufacturing Company.
  - 5. Mohawk Sign Systems.
  - 6. Takeform Architectural Graphics
- B. Interior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements: Sign Type A:
  - 1. Laminated, Etched Photopolymer: Raised graphics with Braille 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) above surface with contrasting colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range and laminated to acrylic back.
  - 2. Edge Condition: Square cut.
  - 3. Corner Condition: Square.
  - 4. Mounting: Unframed.
    - a. Wall mounted with two-face tape.
    - b. Manufacturer's standard anchors for substrates encountered.
  - 5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 6. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) above surface with contrasting colors.
  - 7. Comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1-2003.
  - 8. Size: 8" x 8"
- C. Panel Sign Schedule:
  - a. Refer to end of this section for signage schedule

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **2.3 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Anchors and Inserts: Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

### **2.4 FABRICATION**

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated.
  - 1. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS standards for recommended practices in shop welding. Provide welds behind finished surfaces without distortion or discoloration of exposed side. Clean exposed welded surfaces of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
  - 2. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.
  - 3. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation, in location not exposed to view after final assembly.
  - 4. Conceal fasteners if possible; otherwise, locate fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.

### **2.5 FINISHES, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

### **2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES**

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: Manufacturer's standard Class 1 clear anodic coating, 0.018 mm or thicker, over a satin (directionally textured) mechanical finish, complying with AAMA 611.

### **2.7 ACRYLIC SHEET FINISHES**

- A. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background and frame] colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and that are UV and water resistant for three years for application intended.

# Meade County Road Department

## Project #26-001

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify that items, including anchor inserts, are sized and located to accommodate signs.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
  - 2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches (75 mm) of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door. Locate @ 40" a.f.f. (verify location and dimension with Architect prior to mounting).
- B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.
  - 1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.
  - 2. Hook-and-Loop Tapes: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces.
  - 3. Magnetic Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces.
  - 4. Silicone-Adhesive Mounting: Attach signs to irregular, porous, or vinyl-covered surfaces.
  - 5. Shim Plate Mounting: Provide 1/8-inch- (3-mm-) thick, concealed aluminum shim plates with predrilled and countersunk holes, at locations indicated, and where other mounting methods are not practicable. Attach plate with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate. Attach panel signs to plate using method specified above.
  - 6. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide matching opaque plate on opposite side of glass to conceal mounting materials.
  - 7. Mount interior signs at 60" a.f.f.
- C. Dimensional Characters: Mount characters using standard fastening methods to comply with manufacturer's written instructions for character form, type of mounting, wall construction, and condition of exposure indicated. Provide heavy paper template to establish character spacing and to locate holes for fasteners.

#### 3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101400

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Public-use washroom accessories.
  - 2. Underlavatory guards.

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
  - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
  - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
  - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
  - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
  - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
  - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Identify products using designations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same articles in Part 2, provide products of same manufacturer unless otherwise approved by Architect.

##### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.



## Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.0312-inch (0.8-mm) minimum nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Brass: ASTM B 19 flat products; ASTM B 16 (ASTM B 16M), rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.0359-inch (0.9-mm) minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 (Z180) hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and- theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.
- I. ABS Plastic: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.

### 2.2 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  - 2. American Specialties, Inc.
  - 3. Bradley Corporation.
- B. Mirror Unit TA-03:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-165 2436
  - 2. Frame: Stainless-steel angle, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
    - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- a. One-piece, galvanized steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
  - b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
- C. Mirror Unit TA-03A:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick, B-290 x 2472
  - 2. Frame: Stainless-steel angle, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
    - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
    - a. One-piece, galvanized steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
    - b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
- D. Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle TA-04:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick, B-3944
  - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
  - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
    - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
  - 4. Locations: See plans
- E. Toilet Tissue Dispenser TA-02 (see plan for locations)
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: B-2888 Surface-Mounted Multi-Roll Toilet Tissue Dispenser
  - 2. Mounting: Partition Mounted
- F. Grab Bar TA-01:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick, B-68137.99
  - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
  - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
    - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
  - 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
  - 5. Locations: See plans
- G. Grab Bar TA-01A:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick, B-6806.99 x 18
  - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
  - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
    - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.

## Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
5. Locations: Located at all TA-3 locations. See plans

### H. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit TA-06:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick, B-254
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Receptacle: Removable.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
5. Locations: Refer to Toilet Accessories Schedule at end of this section.

### I. Soap Dispenser TA-05

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick, B-822 (see plan for locations)

### J. Utility Shelf/Mop Holder, TA-07:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick, B-224
2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
3. Mount above mop sinks in all Janitor's Closets.
4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin)
5. Location: Refer to Toilet Accessories Schedule at end of this section.

## 2.3 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
  2. TCI Products.
  3. Truebro, Inc.
- C. Underlavatory Guard:
  1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies, that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping, and allow service access without removing coverings.
  2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded-plastic, white.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of [six] <Insert number> keys to Owner's representative.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf (1112 N), when tested according to method in ASTM F 446.

**3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguisher Cabinets."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

# Meade County Road Department

## Project #26-001

### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
    - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers (typical, except the one located in the Kitchen): Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet indicated.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
    - b. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
    - c. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
    - d. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
  - 2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg) nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.
- C. In Kitchen only: Provide (1) Wet-Chemical Type (UL-rated K, 1.6-gal. (6-L) nominal capacity, with potassium -based chemical in stainless-steel container; with pressure-indicating gage. Mount directly to wall with manufacturer's standard steel mounting bracket with baked enamel finish.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
  - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 104416

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

**SECTION 116000 ANIMAL EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

A. Types of equipment required include the following:

1. Dog Kenneling (AE-1)
2. Dog Kennel Guillotine Doors (AE-2)
3. Cat Cages (AE-3)
4. Intake Holding Cages (AE-4)
5. Grooming Tub (AE-5)
6. Exam Treatment Table (AE-6)
7. Scales (AE-7)

B. Basis of Design: The Contractor's bid shall be based on the manufacturer and model identified as the Basis of Design. Other manufacturer and models may be considered as equal if approved by the Architect as a substitute. Refer to other sections of Project Manual for requirements.

C. The General Contractor is advised that the products in this section cannot be obtained from one single vendor and they will have to solicit bids for the various separate manufacturers listed.

**1.2 RELATED WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS**

A. Coordinate work of this Section with work of other Sections as required to properly execute the Work and as necessary to maintain satisfactory progress of the work of other Sections.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Qualifications: Engage manufacturing firms specializing in the manufacturing and installation of animal equipment. Manufacturer must have a minimum of five (5) years of production and installation experience of similar works and requirements of this Section. Installation must be done by factory-trained and approved personnel for the specific item they are installing.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for all equipment. Submit operating and maintenance instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Floor Plans, Elevations, sections and details as necessary to convey the proper understanding of the scope of the work for each item.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Deliver products to project site in manufacturer's undamaged protective containers. Deliver products for interior spaces after spaces to receive them have been fully enclosed.

**1.6 SPECIFIED PRODUCT WARRANTY**

A. Submit manufacturer's standard written warranty. The length of warranty varies per product, but in no case less than 1 year.



# Meade County Road Department

## Project #26-001

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 DOG KENNELING (EQUIPMENT ITEM #AE-1)

##### A. Dog Kenneling

###### 1. Manufacturer

- a. Mason Company, (800) 543-5567 (Basis of Design)
- b. Shoreline, 888-551-4062
- c. Direct Animal Products. 940-433-5468
- d. LGL Animal Products, Inc. 979-690-3434

###### 2. Kennel Fronts and Gates

- a. Kennel Front: Height 6'-0" wide per width of kennel.
- b. Kennel Gate: Height 6'-0" min and width varies but 3'-0" minimum.
- c. Swing Gates:

1) Shall be made from Gatorshield® ASTM A500 structural grade steel tubing, 1.050" pipe size O.D. 0.94 pounds per foot weight ( $\pm 5\%$ ), 50,000 p.s.i. minimum yield strength. Lightweight tubing or galvanized schedule 40 pipe not permitted. The exterior surface shall be in line, hot-dip galvanized in molten zinc (zinc conforming to ASTM B-6) to a nominal weight of 0.8 ounces per square foot of surface as measured by the methods of ASTM A90. Additionally, the tubing shall be coated with a chromate rust inhibitor and a clear polymeric top coat. The interior tubing surface shall be completely and evenly coated with a full zinc-based galvanizing compound to ensure maximum corrosion resistant integrity. The resulting product will exhibit corrosion resistance at least 3 times (300%) greater than galvanized schedule 40 pipe (ASTM A- 53-8) when tested in accordance with ASTM B117 standards. All corners on the frames shall be precision welded, ground, cleaned and given two zinc-rich coatings containing at least 95% pure zinc when dried and a single top coat of silver Rustoleum®. Panels installed on graded floors shall be manufactured to follow the slope. Mesh shall be uniform 2" diamond squares in #11 gauge smooth-Seal wire.

2) Gate hinges shall be made from malleable cast iron in accordance with ASTM A-47-77 Class 32510. Each clamp shall have two halves joined by 5/16" x 1-3/4" hotdipped galvanized carriage bolt and nut. Hinges are factory installed and can be field adjusted if necessary.

1) Gate Shall be designed and installed so the gates will swing both into the run and swing out of the run.

###### 3. Side Walls

- a. At Adoption Runs – Provide kennel material sidewall up to 16" above CMU wall. The top of the panel to align with the top of the Kennel front.

#### 2.2 DOG KENNEL GUILLOTINE DOORS (EQUIPMENT ITEM #AE-2)

##### A. Transfer Doors (Guillotine)

1. Manufacturers- Mason Company (800) 543-5567 (Basis of Design)

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

2. Materials: Vertical sliding doors shall be one of the following materials:
  - a. 1/4" thick Polymetal
  - b. Channels shall be sold extruded aluminum 6063-T6. Doors are raised or lowered by pulling or releasing a 3/32" stainless steel wire cable that is secured to the top of the door. Transfer doors come equipped with cable, "S" hooks, stainless steel adjustable direction pulleys, screw-eyes, and all necessary hardware for easy installation.
3. Size:
  - a. Large - For openings up to 29" high x 17" wide.  
Optional cable guards shall be made of 0.100" Aluminum sheet and shall be fastened to the channels with stainless steel screws.
4. Schedule
  - a. Provide one transfer door at each set of dog runs.

### **B. Dog-Bone Counterweight**

1. Manufacturers – Mason Company (800) 543-5567 (Basis of Design)
2. Outer shell shall be made of high-density polyethylene. Each counterweight shall have a threaded steel insert molded into the upper end to accommodate a supplied 3/8" galvanized steel eyebolt. Shot shall be securely contained inside the outer shell to reach the desired weight.
3. Schedule
  - a. Provide one dog-bone counterweight at each set of dog runs.

### **C. Multi-Directional Multi-Application (MDMA) Pulley Hardware**

1. Manufacturers – Mason Company (800) 543-5567 (Basis of Design)
2. Pulley Hardware shall be made of type 403 stainless steel with the pulley sheave being made from polyoxymethylene. Mounting bracket to have multiple holes for use in multiple mounting applications including installation to:
  - a. Building Walls
  - b. Kennel Entry Gates
3. Pulley Frame to attach to mounting bracket using a weld stud which allows for pulley sheave to pivot 360 and placed in a set position to allow smooth cable motion. Multiple mounting holes allow for up to (2) pulleys to be attached to one bracket allowing for counter-balanced applications. Pulley sheave shall have tapered edges to keep cable centered over sheave. Pulley frame to have sheave cover when placed in an upward position to prevent cable from derailing off of pulley system.
4. Schedule
  - a. Provide one multi-directional multi-application (MDMA) pulley hardware at each set of dog runs.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **2.3 CAT CAGES (EQUIPMENT ITEM #AE-3)**

1. Manufacturer: Direct Animal Products 877-459-7827 (Basis of Design)
2. Model Number: Triple Stack Stainless Steel Cat Condo 1200-31S
3. Materials:
  - a. Stainless Steel satin finish is utilized in our exclusive 2-piece unitized construction process, minimizing the number of welded seams.

### **2.4 INTAKE HOLDING CAGES (EQUIPMENT ITEM #AE-4)**

#### **A. Manufacturers**

1. Direct Animal Products (Basis of Design)

#### **B. Model and Size**

1. Model – D4830D 48"W x 30"H x 28"D Cage w/ Divider Panel
2. Size – 48" x 28"
3. Configuration
  - a. 2 cages wide x 2 cages high for a total of 4

### **2.5 GROOMING TUB (EQUIPMENT ITEM #AE-5)**

#### **A. Manufacturer: Direct Animal Products (Basis of Design)**

#### **B. Model No. D60R-SR 60" Bathing Tub, Swing Ramp, Right Plumbing (LEFT Ramp)**

#### **C. Materials – Stainless Steel**

#### **D. Features:**

1. Dimensions: 60" H x 58" W x 24" D
2. Constructed with radiused corners along all the corners of the tub.
3. 45" angles on the front edges add an element of safety and aesthetic appeal.
6. Slip resistant tread on steps/ramp.

### **2.6 EXAM AND TREATMENT TABLE (EQUIPMENT ITEM #AE-6)**

#### **A. Manufacturers: Direct Animal Products (Basis of Design)**

#### **B. Model No.: Transport Table SKU: D500-01**

1. 36" Long table, SS
2. Overall Dimension: Exam Top is 36" L x 22" W.

### **2.7 SCALES (EQUIPMENT ITEM, #AE-7)**

#### **A. Manufacturer: Shor-Line, 800-444-1579 (Basis of Design)**

#### **B. Model Number: Digital Pet Floor Scale SKU: 1500-00**

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

**C. Features:**

1. 4 load cells ensure accurate & reliable readings
2. Easy to operate floor scale
3. Compact & light weight floor scale
4. "HOLD" feature
5. Internal battery or AC powered
6. Auto power off
7. Floor scale platform dimensions 42" L x 22" W
8. INCLUDES: Digital readout, Stainless steel top & rubber mat

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**2.9 INSTALLATION**

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Installation to be completed by factory-trained and approved personnel and the final installation on each item warranted by the Manufacturer.

**2.10 ADJUST AND CLEAN**

- A. Testing: Test each item to verify proper operation. Make necessary adjustments.
- B. Accessories: Verify that accessory items required have been furnished and installed.
- C. Safety: Ensure there are no sharp edges or protrusions that would be harmful to animals or people.
- D. Cleaning: Remove packing material from equipment items and leave units in clean condition, ready for operation.
- E. Provide training to Owners as needed, and provide Owner's Manuals as well as, Cleaning and Care Instructions for all equipment.

**END OF SECTION\_\_**

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 123040 - LAMINATE CLAD CASEWORK

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fixed modular laminate clad casework and components.
- B. Countertops.

##### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Blocking within walls where indicated: Division 6.
- B. Base molding: Division 9.
- C. Sinks and service fixtures, service waste lines, connections, and vents: Division 15.
- D. Electrical service fixtures: Division 16.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Identification of casework components and related products by surface visibility.
  - 1. Open Interiors: Any open storage unit without solid door or drawer fronts.
  - 2. Closed Interiors: Any closed storage unit behind solid door or drawer fronts, sliding solid doors.
  - 3. Exposed Ends: Any storage unit exterior side surface that is visible after installation.
  - 4. Other Exposed Surfaces: Faces of doors and drawers when closed, and tops of cabinets less than 72 inches above furnished floor.
  - 5. Semi-Exposed Surfaces: Interior surfaces which are visible, bottoms of wall cabinets and tops of cabinets 72 inches or more above finished floor.
  - 6. Concealed Surfaces: Any surface not visible after installation.

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: Minimum of 5 years experience in providing manufactured casework systems for similar types of projects, produce evidence of financial stability, bonding capacity, and adequate facilities and personnel required to perform on this project. Must be AWI Certified.
- B. Quality: Provide products certified as meeting or exceeding ANSI-A 161.1-1998 testing standards.

##### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with Section 01330, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog with specifications and construction details.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware, and installation procedures, plus the following specific requirements.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

1. Include section drawings of typical and special casework, work surfaces and accessories.
  2. Indicate locations of plumbing and electrical service field connection by others.
- D. Casework Samples:
1. Component samples: Two sets of samples for each of the following:
    - a. Decorative laminate color charts.
    - b. PVC edgings.
- 1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING
- A. Deliver completed laminate clad casework, countertops, and related products only after wet operations in building are completed, store in ventilated place, protected from the weather, with relative humidity range of 20 percent to 50 percent.
  - B. Protect finished surfaces from soiling and damage during handling and installation with a protective covering.
- 1.7 JOB CONDITIONS
- A. Environmental Requirements: Do not install casework until permanent HVAC systems are operating and temperature and humidity have been stabilized for at least 1 week.
    1. Manufacturer/Supplier shall advise Contractor of temperature and humidity requirements for architectural casework installation areas.
    2. After installation, control temperature and humidity to maintain relative humidity between 25 percent and 55 percent.
  - B. Conditions: Do not install casework until interior concrete work, masonry, and other wet operations are complete.
- 1.8 WARRANTY
- A. Lifetime Guarantee and Limited Warranty to the original owner against defective material and fabrication for as long as they own the product. This is a warranty of replacement and repair only, Manufacturer will correct defects in material and/or fabrication without charge.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. TMI Systems Design Corporation.
    - a. Drawings and specifications are based on products as manufactured by TMI SYSTEMS DESIGN CORPORATION, 50 South Third Avenue West, Dickinson, North Dakota, 58601, Tel: 800-456-6716, fixed modular, flexible rail mounted, and mobile casework and accessories. Other manufacturers shall comply with the minimum levels of material and detailing indicated on the Drawings or as specified.
  2. Stevens Industries: (217) 540-3100.
  3. Smith Laminating

# Meade County Road Department

## Project #26-001

### 2.2 MATERIALS

#### A. Core Materials:

1. Particleboard up to 7/8 inch thick: Industrial Grade average 47-pound density particleboard, ANSI A 208.1-1999, M-3.
2. Particleboard 1 inch thick and thicker: Industrial Grade average 45-pound density particle-board, ANSI A 208.1-1999, M-2.
3. MR Moisture Resistant Particleboard: Average 47-pound density particleboard, ANSI A 208.1 1-1999, M-3.
4. Medium Density Fiberboard 1/4 inch thick: Average 54-pound density grade, ANSI A 208.2.
5. Medium Density Fiberboard 3/4 inch thick: Average 48-pound density grade, ANSI A 208.2.

#### B. Decorative Laminates:

1. High-pressure decorative laminate VGS (.028), NEMA Test LD 3-1995.
2. High-pressure cabinet liner CLS (.020), NEMA Test LD 3-1995.
3. High-pressure backer BKH (.048), (.039), (.028), NEMA Test LD3-1995.
4. Thermally fused melamine laminate, NEMA Test LD 3-1995.

#### C. Laminate Color Selection: Wilsonart, Formica, Nevamar, and Arborite: Architect will select from a variety of each of these manufacturer's full range of colors and finishes.

#### D. Edging Materials:

1. 3mm PVC banding, machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius. PVC edge banding is to match laminate.

### 2.3 CABINET HARDWARE

#### A. Hinges:

1. Five knuckle, epoxy powder coated, institutional grade, 2-3/4 inch overlay type with hospital tip. 0.095 inch thick. ANSI-BHMA standard A156.9, Grade 1.
  - a. Doors 48 inches and over in height have 3 hinges per door.
  - b. Magnetic door catch with maximum 5 pound pull provided, attached with screws and slotted for adjustment.

#### B. Pulls:

1. Door and drawer front pulls, are epoxy powder coated metal wire style, 96mm spacing on screws. Pull design shall comply with the Americans with Disability Act (ADA).

#### C. Drawer Slides:

1. Regular, kneespace and pencil: 100-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both

## Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

directions with self-closing feature. Paper storage, 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel slides.

2. File: Full extension, 150-pound load rated epoxy coated steel, bottom corner mounted with smooth and quiet nylon rollers. Positive stop both directions with self-closing feature.

### D. Adjustable Shelf Supports:

1. Injection molded transparent polycarbonate friction fit into cabinet end panels and vertical dividers, adjustable on 32mm centers. Each shelf support has 2 integral support pins, 5mm diameter, to interface pre-drilled holes, and to prevent accidental rotation of support. The support automatically adapts to 3/4 inch or 1 inch thick shelving and provides non-tip feature for shelving. Structural load to 1200 pounds (300 pounds per support) without failure.

### E. Locks:

1. National #M49054, removable core, disc tumbler, cam style lock with strike. Furnish 2 keys. Key all locks within the same room alike.
2. Automatic door bolt, Hafele #530-1604, used to secure inactive door on all locked cabinets.
3. Refer to casework details for those cabinets/drawers requiring locks.

## 2.4 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabricate casework, countertops and related products to dimensions, profiles, and details shown.

### B. Cabinet Body Construction:

1. Tops and bottoms are glued and doweled to cabinet sides and internal cabinet components such as fixed horizontals, rails and verticals. Minimum 6 dowels each joint for 24 inch deep cabinets and a minimum of 4 dowels each joint for 12 inch deep cabinets.
  - a. Tops, bottoms and sides of all cabinets are particleboard core.
2. Cabinet backs: 1/4 inch thick prefinished medium density fiberboard. Wall and tall cabinets are provided with a 1 inch x 1-3/4 inch PVC mounting strip used to secure the cabinet to the wall.
  - a. Exposed back on fixed or movable cabinets: 3/4 inch thick particleboard with the exterior surface finished in VGS laminate as selected.
3. Fixed base and tall units have an individual factory-applied base, constructed of 3/4 inch thick exterior grade plywood. Base is 96mm (nominal 4 inch) high unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
4. Base units, except sink base units: Full sub-top. Sink base units are provided with open top, a welded steel/epoxy painted sink rail full width at top front edge concealed behind face rail/doors, a split back removable access panel.



**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

5. Side panels and vertical dividers shall receive adjustable shelf hardware at 32mm line boring centers. Mount door hinges, drawer slides and pull-out shelves in the line boring for consistent alignment.
6. Exposed and semi exposed edges.
  - a. Edging: 1mm PVC.
7. Adjustable shelf core: 3/4 inch thick particleboard up to 30 inches wide, 1 inch thick particleboard over 30 inches wide.
  - a. Front edge: 1mm PVC.
8. Interior finish, units with open Interiors:
  - a. Top, bottom, sides, horizontal and vertical members, and adjustable shelving faces with thermally fused melamine laminate with matching prefinished back.
9. Interior finish, units with closed Interiors:
  - a. Top, bottom, sides, horizontal and vertical members, and adjustable shelving faces with thermally fused melamine laminate with matching prefinished back.
10. Exposed ends:
  - a. Faced with VGS high-pressure decorative laminate.
11. Wall unit bottom:
  - a. Faced with thermally fused melamine laminate.
12. Balanced construction of all laminated panels is mandatory. Unfinished core stock surfaces, even on concealed surfaces (excluding edges), not permitted.

**C. Drawers:**

1. Sides, back and sub front: Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard, laminated with thermally fused melamine doweled and glued into sides. Top edge banded with 1mm PVC.
2. Drawer bottom: Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard laminated with thermally fused melamine, screwed directly to the bottom edges of drawer box.
3. Paper storage drawers: Minimum 3/4 inch thick particleboard sides, back, and sub front laminated with thermally fused melamine. Minimum 1/2 inch thick particleboard drawer bottoms screwed directly to the bottom edges of the drawer box. Provide PVC angle retaining bar at the rear of the drawer.

**D. Door/Drawer Fronts:**

1. Core: 3/4 inch thick particleboard.
2. Provide double doors in opening in excess of 24 inches wide.
3. Faces:
  - a. Exterior: VGS High-pressure decorative laminate.
  - b. Interior: High-pressure cabinet liner CLS.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

4. Door/drawer edges: 3mm PVC, external edges and outside corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.
5. Miscellaneous Shelving:
  - a. Core material: 3/4 inch or 1 inch thick particleboard.
  - b. Exterior: VGS High-pressure decorative laminate.
  - c. Edges: 3mm PVC, external edges and outside corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius.

**2.6 DECORATIVE LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS:**

- A. Core: 1 inch thick ANSI A 208.1-1993 M-2 particleboard.
- B. Core for Countertops where sinks are installed:: MR Moisture Resistant Particleboard: Average 47-pound density particleboard, ANSI A 208.1 1-1999, M-3.
- C. Surface: HGS/HGP high-pressure decorative laminate with balanced backer sheeting.
- D. Edges, including applied backsplash: 3mm PVC, exposed edges and corners machine profiled to 1/8 inch radius. Edges are machine applied with moisture curing polyurethane (PUR) hotmelt for fast setting, high strength adhesion.
- E. Countertops are to be postformed with counter edges and backsplashes formed to radius shown on Drawings

**PART 3- EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. The casework contractor must examine the job site and the conditions under which the work under this section is to be performed, and notify the Architect in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with work under this Section until satisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the installer.

**3.2 PREPARATION:**

- A. Condition casework to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas prior to installing.

**3.3 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Erect casework, plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required. Where laminate clad casework abuts other finished work, scribe and cut to accurate fit.
- B. Adjust casework and hardware so that doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind.
- C. Repair minor damage per plastic laminate manufacturer's recommendations. Replace other damaged cabinets or materials.

**3.4 CLEANING:**

- A. Leave cabinets broom clean inside and out. Wipe off fingerprints, pencil marks, and surface soil etc., in preparation for final cleaning by the building owner.
- B. Remove and dispose of all packing materials and related construction debris.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

END OF SECTION 123040

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 133419 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Structural-steel framing.
  - 2. Metal roof panels.
  - 3. Metal wall panels.
  - 4. Thermal insulation.
  - 5. Accessories.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 08 Section "Overhead Sectional Doors."
  - 2. Division 08 Section "Doors & Frames."

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terminology Standard: See MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for definitions of terms for metal building system construction not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
  - 1. Structural-steel-framing system.
  - 2. Metal roof panels.
  - 3. Metal wall panels.
  - 4. Metal liner panels.
  - 5. Insulation and vapor retarder facings.
  - 6. Flashing and trim.
  - 7. Accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following metal building system components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

1. Anchor-Bolt Plans: Submit anchor-bolt plans and templates before foundation work begins. Include location, diameter, and projection of anchor bolts required to attach metal building to foundation. Indicate column reactions at each location.
  2. Structural-Framing Drawings: Show complete fabrication of primary and secondary framing; include provisions for openings. Indicate welds and bolted connections, distinguishing between shop and field applications. Include transverse cross-sections.
  3. Metal Roof and Wall Panel Layout Drawings: Show layouts of metal panels including methods of support. Include details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work; show locations of exposed fasteners.
    - a. Show roof-mounted items including roof hatches, equipment supports, pipe supports and penetrations, lighting fixtures, and items mounted on roof curbs.
  4. Accessory Drawings: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:8):
    - a. Flashing and trim.
    - b. Gutters.
    - c. Downspouts.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finish.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
1. Metal Panels: Nominal 12 inches (300 mm) long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other exposed panel accessories.
  2. Vapor-Retarder Facings: Nominal 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal building systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- F. Qualification Data: For qualified erector.
- G. Welding certificates.
- H. Metal Building System Certificates: For each type of metal building system, from manufacturer.
1. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
    - a. Name and location of Project.
    - b. Order number.
    - c. Name of manufacturer.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.
    - f. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
    - g. Governing building code and year of edition.
    - h. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- i. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
  - j. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors.
  - k. AISC Certification for Category MB: Include statement that metal building system and components were designed and produced in an AISC-Certified Facility by an AISC-Certified Manufacturer.
- I. Erector Certificates: For each product, from manufacturer.
- J. Material Test Reports: For each of the following products:
  - 1. Structural steel including chemical and physical properties.
  - 2. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
  - 3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
  - 4. Shop primers.
  - 5. Nonshrink grout.
- K. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for insulation and vapor-retarder facings. Include reports for thermal resistance, fire-test-response characteristics, water-vapor transmission, and water absorption.
- L. Maintenance Data: For metal panel finishes o include in maintenance manuals.
- M. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer and member of MBMA.
  - 1. AISC Certification for Category MB: An AISC-Certified Manufacturer that designs and produces metal building systems and components in an AISC-Certified Facility.
  - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain metal building system components, including primary and secondary framing and metal panel assemblies, from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- E. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings," for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- F. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- G. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide metal panel assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
  - 2. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to metal building systems including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Condition of foundations and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
    - b. Structural load limitations.
    - c. Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials and erector's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
    - d. Required tests, inspections, and certifications.
    - e. Unfavorable weather and forecasted weather conditions.
  - 2. Review methods and procedures related to metal roof panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Compliance with requirements for purlin and rafter conditions, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
    - b. Structural limitations of purlins and rafters during and after roofing.
    - c. Flashings, special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect metal roof panels.
    - d. Temporary protection requirements for metal roof panel assembly during and after installation.
    - e. Roof observation and repair after metal roof panel installation.
  - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal wall panel assemblies including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Compliance with requirements for support conditions, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
    - b. Structural limitations of girts and columns during and after wall panel installation.
    - c. Flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal wall panels.
    - d. Temporary protection requirements for metal wall panel assembly during and after installation.
    - e. Wall observation and repair after metal wall panel installation.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

### **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when weather conditions permit metal panels to be installed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements:
  - 1. Established Dimensions for Foundations: Comply with established dimensions on approved anchor-bolt plans, establishing foundation dimensions and proceeding with fabricating structural framing without field measurements. Coordinate anchor-bolt installation to ensure that actual anchorage dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
  - 2. Established Dimensions for Metal Panels: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, either establish framing and opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal panels without field measurements, or allow for field trimming metal panels. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual building dimensions, locations of structural members, and openings correspond to established dimensions.

### **1.8 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete foundations and casting of anchor-bolt inserts into foundation walls and footings. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Coordinate metal panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of supports and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

### **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Weathertightness Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that leak or otherwise fail to remain weathertight within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.



# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. A&S Building Systems, Inc.; Division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
  - 2. Alliance Steel, Inc.
  - 3. American Buildings Company; Division of Magnatrax Corp.
  - 4. American Steel Building Co., Inc.
  - 5. BC Steel Buildings, Inc.
  - 6. Behlen Mfg. Co.
  - 7. Bigbee Steel Buildings, Inc.
  - 8. Butler Manufacturing Company; a BlueScope Steel company.
  - 9. CBC Steel Buildings; Division of Magnatrax Corp.
  - 10. Ceco Building Systems; Division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
  - 11. Chief Buildings; Division of Chief Industries, Inc.
  - 12. Elite Structures, Inc.
  - 13. Garco Building Systems; Division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
  - 14. Gulf States Manufacturers, Inc.; Division of Magnatrax Corp.
  - 15. Inland Buildings; Subsidiary of Behlen Mfg. Co.
  - 16. Kirby Building Systems; Division of Magnatrax Corp.
  - 17. Mesco Building Solutions; Division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
  - 18. Metallic Building Company; Division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
  - 19. Metco Metal Supply.
  - 20. Mid-West Steel Building Company; Division of NCI Building Systems, L.P.
  - 21. Nucor Building Systems.
  - 22. Oakland Metal Buildings, Inc.
  - 23. Olympia Steel Building Systems.
  - 24. Package Industries, Inc.
  - 25. Pinnacle Structures, Inc.
  - 26. Robertson Building Systems; an NCI company.
  - 27. Ruffin Building Systems, Inc.
  - 28. Schulte Building Systems, LLP.
  - 29. Spirco Manufacturing.
  - 30. Star Building Systems; an NCI company.
  - 31. Tyler Building Systems, L.P.
  - 32. USA, Inc.
  - 33. VP Buildings; a United Dominion company.
  - 34. Vulcan Steel Structures, Inc.
  - 35. Whirlwind Building Systems.

#### **2.2 METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS**

- A. Description: Provide a complete, integrated set of metal building system manufacturer's standard mutually dependent components and assemblies that form a metal building system capable of withstanding structural and other loads, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure or infiltration of water into building interior.

## Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

1. Provide metal building system of size and with bay spacings, roof slopes, and spans indicated.
- B. Primary-Frame Type:
  1. Rigid Clear Span: Solid-member, structural-framing system without interior columns.
- C. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard, for buildings not required to be expandable, consisting of primary frame, capable of supporting one-half of a bay design load, and end-wall columns
- D. Secondary-Frame Type: Manufacturer's standard purlins and joists and exterior-framed (bypass) girts.
- E. Eave Height: Manufacturer's standard height, as indicated by nominal height on Drawings.
- F. Bay Spacing: as indicated on plans.
- G. Roof Slope: 4 inches per 12 inches (1:3).
- H. Roof System: Manufacturer's standard trapezoidal-rib, standing-seam metal roof panels with field-installed insulation.
- I. Exterior Wall System: Manufacturer's standard concealed-fastener metal wall panels with field-installed insulation.

### 2.3 METAL BUILDING SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Delegated Design: Design metal building system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."
  1. Design Loads: As required by MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual." ASCE/SEI 7. Insert applicable code requirement.
  2. Deflection Limits: Design metal building system assemblies to withstand design loads with deflections no greater than the following:
    - a. Purlins and Rafters: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.
    - b. Girts: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the span.
    - c. Metal Roof Panels: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.
    - d. Metal Wall Panels: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the span.
    - e. Design secondary-framing system to accommodate deflection of primary framing and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
  3. Drift Limits: Engineer building structure to withstand design loads with drift limits no greater than the following:
    - a. Lateral Drift: Maximum of 1/200 of the building height.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

4. Metal panel assemblies shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASTM E 1592.
- C. Seismic Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient material surfaces.
- E. Air Infiltration for Metal Roof Panels: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) of roof area when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at negative test-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
- F. Air Infiltration for Metal Wall Panels: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) of wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at static-air- pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
- G. Water Penetration for Metal Roof Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at test-pressure difference of 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa).
- H. Water Penetration for Metal Wall Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a wind-load design pressure of not less than 2.86 lbf/sq. ft. (137 Pa).
- I. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for Class 90.
- J. Thermal Performance: Provide insulated metal panel assemblies with the following maximum U-factors and minimum R-values for opaque elements when tested according to ASTM C 1363 or ASTM C 518:
  1. Metal Roof Panel Assemblies:
    - a. R-Value: R19 + R11
  2. Metal Wall Panel Assemblies:
    - a. R-Value: R19 + R11
- K. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels with Solar Reflectance Index not less than [78] when calculated according to ASTM E 1980 based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.
- L. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels that are listed on the DOE's ENERGY STAR Roof Products Qualified Product List for steep-slope roof products.
- M. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels with initial solar reflectance not less than [0.70] and emissivity not less than [0.75] when tested according to CRRC.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

#### 2.4 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

- A. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafter, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.
  - 1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.
    - a. Slight variations in span and spacing may be acceptable if necessary to comply with manufacturer's standard, as approved by Architect.
  - 2. Rigid Clear-Span Frames: I-shaped frame sections fabricated from shop-welded, built-up steel plates or structural-steel shapes. Interior columns are not permitted.
  - 3. Frame Configuration: Single gable.
  - 4. Exterior Column Type: Tapered.
  - 5. Rafter Type: Tapered or straight.
- B. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard, for buildings not required to be expandable, consisting of primary frame, capable of supporting one-half of a bay design load, and end-wall columns.
- C. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating, to comply with the following:
  - 1. Purlins: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; minimum 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) wide flanges.
    - a. Depth: As needed to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 2. Purlins: Steel joists of depths indicated.
  - 3. Girts: C- or Z-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes. Form ends of Z-sections with stiffening lips angled 40 to 50 degrees from flange, with minimum 2-1/2-inch- (64-mm-) wide flanges.
    - a. Depth: As required to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 4. Eave Struts: Unequal-flange, C-shaped sections; fabricated from built-up steel plates, steel sheet, or structural-steel shapes; to provide adequate backup for metal panels.
  - 5. Flange Bracing: Minimum 2-by-2-by-1/8-inch (51-by-51-by-3-mm) structural-steel angles or 1-inch (- (25-mm-) diameter, cold-formed structural tubing to stiffen primary-frame flanges.
  - 6. Sag Bracing: Minimum 1-by-1-by-1/8-inch (25-by-25-by-3-mm) structural-steel angles.
  - 7. Base or Sill Angles: Minimum 3-by-2-inch (76-by-51-mm) zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
  - 8. Purlin and Girt Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips fabricated from steel sheet. Provide galvanized clips where clips are connected to galvanized framing members.
  - 9. Secondary End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

10. Framing for Openings: Channel shapes; fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or structural-steel shapes. Frame head and jamb of door openings and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
  11. Miscellaneous Structural Members: Manufacturer's standard sections fabricated from cold-formed, structural-steel sheet; built-up steel plates; or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet; designed to withstand required loads.
- D. Bracing: Provide adjustable wind bracing as follows:
1. Rods: ASTM A 36, Grade 50 (345); minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter steel; threaded full length or threaded a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) at each end.
  2. Cable: ASTM A 475, 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) diameter, extra-high-strength grade, Class B, zinc-coated, seven-strand steel; with threaded end anchors.
  3. Angles: Fabricated from structural-steel shapes to match primary framing, of size required to withstand design loads.
  4. Bracing: Provide wind bracing using any method specified above, at manufacturer's option.
- E. Bolts: Provide plain-finish bolts for structural-framing components that are primed or finish painted. Provide hot-dip galvanized bolts for structural-framing components that are galvanized.
- F. Materials:
1. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992, Grade 50.
  2. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes, and S-Shapes: ASTM A 36.
  3. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36.
  4. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
  5. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B or C, structural tubing.
  6. Structural-Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 30 through 55 (205 through 380), or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS), Grades 45 through 70 (310 through 480); or cold-rolled, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Structural Steel (SS), Grades 25 through 80 (170 through 550), or High-Strength Low-Alloy Steel (HSLAS), Grades 45 through 70 (310 through 480).
  7. Non-High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 307.
    - a. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
  8. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325.
    - a. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
  9. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, heavy-hex-head steel structural bolts with spline ends.
    - a. Finish: Mechanically deposited zinc coating, ASTM B 695, Class 50
  10. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM A 307, Grade A.
    - a. Configuration: Straight.
    - b. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex carbon steel.
    - c. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
    - d. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon steel.
    - e. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C
  11. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM A 307, Grade A.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- a. Configuration: Straight.
    - b. Nuts: ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex carbon steel.
    - c. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
    - d. Washers: ASTM F 436 (ASTM F 436M) hardened carbon steel.
    - e. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C
  12. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 307, Grade A.
    - a. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
    - b. Washers: ASTM F 436 hardened.
    - c. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C
  13. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide steel products with an average recycled content so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25.
- G. Finish: Factory primed. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
1. Apply primer to primary and secondary framing to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm).
    - a. Prime secondary framing formed from uncoated steel sheet to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm) on each side.
  2. Prime galvanized members with specified primer after phosphoric acid pretreatment.
  3. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, Type I, red oxide.
  4. Paint all exposed steel framing before insulation installation per Section 099120 Painting

## 2.5 METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. Trapezoidal-Rib, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels : Formed with raised trapezoidal ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels.
1. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 24 gauge nominal thickness.
    - a. Exterior Finish: Fluoropolymer Kynar
    - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  2. Clips: Manufacturer's standard, floating type to accommodate thermal movement; fabricated from zinc-coated galvanized steel sheet.
  3. Joint Type: Panels snapped together.
  4. Joint Type: Mechanically seamed, double folded.
  5. Panel Coverage: 24 inches.
  6. Panel Height: 2 7/8 inches.
  7. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- B. Materials:
1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted-flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- a. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; structural quality.
- b. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40 (Class AZM150 coating designation, Grade 275); structural quality.
- c. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.

#### C. Finishes:

##### 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

- a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

## 2.6 METAL WALL PANELS

- A. Tapered-Rib-Profile, Exposed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs; designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.

##### 1. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 26 gauge nominal thickness.

- a. Exterior Finish: Fluoropolymer.
- b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.
3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches (914 mm).
4. Panel Height: 1.5 inches (38 mm).

- B. Flush-Profile, Metal Liner Panels : Solid panels formed with vertical panel edges and flat pan between panel edges; with flush joint between panels; designed for interior side of metal wall panel assemblies and installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps.

##### 1. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 26 gauge nominal thickness.

- a. Exterior Finish: Siliconized polyester.
- b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2. Panel Coverage: 12 inches (305 mm).
3. Panel Height: 1.5 inches (38 mm).

#### C. Materials:

1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted-flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40 (Class AZM150 coating designation, Grade 275); structural quality.
- b. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.

#### D. Finishes:

- 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
  - a. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with a dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil (0.005 mm) for primer and 0.8 mil (0.02 mm) for topcoat.
- 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).

## 2.7 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Metal Building Insulation: ASTM C 991, Type I, or NAIMA 202, glass-fiber-blanket insulation; 0.5-lb/cu. ft. (8-kg/cu. m) density; 2-inch- (51-mm-) wide, continuous, vapor-tight edge tabs; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less.
  - 1. Vapor-Retarder Facing: ASTM C 1136, with permeance not greater than 0.02 perm (1.15 ng/Pa x s x sq. m) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method.
    - a. Composition: White metallized-polypropylene film facing, fiberglass scrim reinforcement, and kraft-paper backing.
- B. Retainer Strips: 0.025-inch (0.64-mm) nominal-thickness, formed, metallic-coated steel or PVC retainer clips colored to match insulation facing.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

## 2.8 DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Swinging Personnel Doors and Frames: As specified in Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames."

## 2.9 WINDOWS

- A. Windows: As specified in Division 08 Section "Aluminum Storefront".

## 2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.



## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same material as metal roof panels.
  2. Clips: Manufacturer's standard, formed from steel sheet, designed to withstand negative-load requirements.
  3. Cleats: Manufacturer's standard, mechanically seamed cleats formed from steel sheet.
  4. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
  5. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal roof panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
  6. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal panels attach directly to purlins, provide thermal spacer blocks of thickness required to provide 1-inch (25-mm) standoff; fabricated from extruded polystyrene.
- C. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same material as metal wall panels.
  2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
  3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal wall panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- D. Flashing and Trim: Formed from 0.022-inch (0.56-mm) nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match adjacent metal panels.
1. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers.
  2. Opening Trim: Formed from [0.022-inch (0.56-mm)] [0.034-inch (0.86-mm)] nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating. Trim head and jamb of door openings, and head, jamb, and sill of other openings.
- E. Gutters: Formed from 0.022-inch (0.56-mm) nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match roof fascia and rake trim. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2438-mm-) long sections, sized according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

1. Gutter Supports: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
  2. Strainers: Bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball type at outlets.
- F. Downspouts: Formed from 0.022-inch (0.56-mm) nominal-thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match metal wall panels. Fabricate in minimum 10-foot- (3-m-) long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets.
1. Mounting Straps: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
- G. Materials:
1. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide fasteners with heads matching color of materials being fastened by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
    - a. Fasteners for Metal Roof Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hex-head carbon-steel screws, with a stainless-steel cap or zinc-aluminum-alloy head and EPDM sealing washer.
    - b. Fasteners for Metal Roof Panels: Self-drilling, Type 410 stainless-steel or self-tapping, Type 304 stainless-steel or zinc-alloy-steel hex washer head, with EPDM washer under heads of fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
    - c. Fasteners for Metal Wall Panels: Self-drilling or self-tapping, zinc-plated, hex-head carbon-steel screws[, with EPDM sealing washers bearing on weather side of metal panels].
    - d. Fasteners for Metal Wall Panels: Self-drilling, Type 410 stainless-steel or self-tapping, Type 304 stainless-steel or zinc-alloy-steel hex washer head[, with EPDM sealing washers bearing on weather side of metal panels].
    - e. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws with hex washer head.
    - f. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
  2. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
  3. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
  4. Metal Panel Sealants:
    - a. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene-compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape of manufacturer's standard size.
    - b. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; one-part elastomeric polyurethane or polysulfide; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended by metal building system manufacturer.

#### 2.11 FABRICATION

- A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
  2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.
- B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.
- C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.
1. Make shop connections by welding or by using high-strength bolts.
  2. Join flanges to webs of built-up members by a continuous, submerged arc-welding process.
  3. Brace compression flange of primary framing with steel angles or cold-formed structural tubing between frame web and purlin web or girt web, so flange compressive strength is within allowable limits for any combination of loadings.
  4. Weld clips to frames for attaching secondary framing.
  5. Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime primary framing with specified primer after fabrication.
- D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll-forming or break-forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.
1. Make shop connections by welding or by using non-high-strength bolts.
  2. Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated surfaces for shop priming according to SSPC-SP 2. Shop prime uncoated secondary framing with specified primer after fabrication.
- E. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
1. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of metal panel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with erector present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Before erection proceeds, survey elevations and locations of concrete bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments to receive structural framing, with erector present, for compliance with requirements and metal building system manufacturer's tolerances.
- C. Proceed with erection only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## **Meade County Road Department**

### **Project #26-001**

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition.
- B. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural framing secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural framing, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

#### **3.3 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING**

- A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written erection instructions and erection drawings.
- B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.
- C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.
- D. Base Plates: Clean concrete surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
  - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
  - 2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
  - 3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
  - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.
- F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.
  - 1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.
    - a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned.
- G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
  2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
  3. Locate canopy framing as indicated.
  4. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.
- H. Steel Joists[ and Joist Girders]: Install joists[, girders,] and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
  2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
  3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
  4. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts unless otherwise indicated. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.
  6. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.
- I. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.
1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
  2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.
- J. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.
- K. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.
- ### 3.4 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL
- A. Examination: Examine primary and secondary framing to verify that structural-panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by manufacturer.
1. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels, to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seams before metal panel installation.
- B. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.
    - a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted unless approved in writing by manufacturer.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
  4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
  5. Locate metal panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports with end laps in alignment.
  6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.
- C. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Install screw fasteners using power tools with controlled torque adjusted to compress EPDM washers tightly without damage to washers, screw threads, or metal panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply metal panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- E. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
  2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

### 3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
1. Install ridge caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
  2. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
- B. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint, at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
1. Install clips to supports with self-drilling or self-tapping fasteners.
  2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
  3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
  4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved motorized seamer tool so that clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
  5. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

6. Provide metal closures at peaks, rake edges, rake walls and each side of ridge caps.
- C. Lap-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with exposed fasteners at each lapped joint, at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
1. Provide metal-backed sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal roof panels.
  2. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of metal roof panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
  3. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to weather-side surface of fastenings on end laps and on side laps of nesting-type metal panels, on side laps of ribbed or fluted metal panels, and elsewhere as needed to make metal panels weatherproof to driving rains.
  4. At metal panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with butyl-rubber sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- D. Metal Fascia Panels: Align bottom of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures where fasciae meet soffits, along lower panel edges, and at perimeter of all openings.
- E. Metal Roof Panel Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

### 3.6 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
  2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
  3. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels 4 inches (102 mm) minimum.
  4. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
  5. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
  6. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
  7. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
  8. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
  9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated; or, if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
  10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
  11. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
- B. Metal Wall Panels: Install metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach metal wall panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal wall panels within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), nonaccumulative, on level, plumb, and on location lines as indicated, and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

#### 3.7 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire surface, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder toward warm side of construction unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces except for firestopping.
  - 2. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to the surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
  - 3. Install factory-laminated, vapor-retarder-faced blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.
  - 4. Install blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths. Install vapor retarder over insulation, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.
- B. Blanket Roof Insulation: Comply with the following installation method:
  - 1. Two-Layers-between-Purlin-with-Spacer-Block Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder between purlins. Carry vapor-retarder-facing tabs up and over purlin, overlapping adjoining facing of next insulation course and maintaining continuity of retarder. Install layer of filler insulation over first layer to fill space between purlins formed by thermal spacer blocks. Hold in place with bands and crossbands below insulation.
    - a. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal roof panels attach directly to purlins, install thermal spacer blocks.
  - 2. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.
- C. Blanket Wall Insulation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal wall panels fastened to secondary framing.
  - 1. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.
  - 2. Sound-Absorption Insulation: Where sound-absorption requirement is indicated for metal liner panels, cover insulation with polyethylene film and provide inserts of wire mesh to form acoustical spacer grid.

#### 3.8 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
  - 1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
  - 2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
  - 3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.



## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
  - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
  - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted-and-soldered or lapped-and-sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced as required for gutter size, but not more than 36 inches (914 mm) o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1524 mm) o.c. in between.
  - 1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
  - 2. Tie downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.
- E. Continuous Roof Ventilators: Set ventilators complete with necessary hardware, anchors, dampers, weather guards, rain caps, and equipment supports. Join sections with splice plates and end-cap skirt assemblies where required to achieve indicated length. Install preformed filler strips at base to seal ventilator to metal roof panels.
- F. Roof Curbs: Install curbs at locations indicated on Drawings. Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.
- G. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to panel as recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
  - 1. Inspection of fabricators.
  - 2. Steel construction.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:

## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

1. High-Strength, Field-Bolted Connections: Connections shall be[ tested and] inspected during installation according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
2. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, field-welded connections shall be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at inspector's option:
  - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
  - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
  - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
  - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

#### 3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- C. Touchup Painting: After erection, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted structural framing, bearing plates, and accessories.
  1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning," or by SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
  2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as shop primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- E. Metal Panels: Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
  1. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 133419

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 312000 - EARTHWORK

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The extent of earthwork excavation, filling and grading which is shown on the Drawings, includes but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparing and grading subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, and landscaping.
  - 2. Preparing and grading for the playground area.
  - 3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
  - 4. Drainage and moisture-control fill course for slabs-on-grade.
  - 5. Subbase course for walks and pavements.
  - 6. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
  - 7. Excavating and backfilling trenches within building lines.
  - 8. Excavating and backfilling for underground mechanical and electrical utilities and appurtenances.
  - 9. Provide and compact drainage fill material for interior slabs on grade and exterior concrete stoops to bottom of concrete.
  - 10. Provide and compact fill material for concrete footings to bottom of concrete.
  - 11. Grading of areas to receive topsoil is included as part of this Work.
  - 12. Contractor shall review and understand the recommendations of the Geotechnical Report.
- B. Allowances: The contractor shall include in the bid, additional quantities per Specification Section 01020 over and above the earthwork quantities indicated on the grading plans.
- C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
  - 1. Section 02100, Site Clearing.
  - 2. Section 02930, Lawns and Grasses.

##### 1.2 WORK NOT INCLUDED

- A. Gravel aggregate subbase for asphalt paving is included under the Work of Section 02510, Asphaltic Concrete Paving.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Excavation consists of the removal of material encountered to subgrade elevations and the reuse or disposal of materials removed.
- B. Subgrade: The uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- C. Borrow: Soil material obtained off-site when sufficient approved soil material is not available from excavations.
- D. Subbase Course: The layer placed between the subgrade and base course in a paving system or the layer placed between the subgrade and surface of a pavement or walk.

## **Meade County Road Department**

### **Project #26-001**

- E. Base Course: The layer placed between the subbase and surface pavement in a paving system.
- F. Drainage Fill: Course of washed granular material supporting slab-on-grade placed to cut off upward capillary flow of pore water.
- G. Unauthorized excavation consists of removing materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without direction by the Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by the Architect, shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below ground surface.
- I. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within building lines.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Division 1 requirements.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Codes and Standards: Perform earthwork complying with requirements of OSHA and other authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Site Information: Data furnished by Owner in the Geotechnical Exploration Report (included in this Project Manual) of indicated subsurface conditions is not intended as representations or warrants of continuity of such conditions between soil borings. It is expressly understood that Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn by the Contractor. Data is made available for the convenience of Contractor.
  - 1. Additional test borings and other exploratory operations may be made by Contractor at no cost to Owner.
- B. Existing Utilities: Contractor shall employ an independent utility locator to locate existing underground utilities in the areas of work. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of protection during earthwork operations.
  - 1. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult the Architect immediately for directions as to procedure. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.
  - 2. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by Owner or others, during occupied hours, except when permitted in writing by Architect, and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.
    - a. Provide minimum of 48-hour notice to Architect, and receive written

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

notice to proceed before interrupting utilities.

- C. Protection of Persons and Property. Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this Work and post with warning lights. Operate warning lights during hours from dusk to dawn each day and as otherwise required.
- D. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shutoff services if lines are active.

**1.6 SOIL COMPACTION TESTING**

- A. The Contractor for the Work of Section 02200, Earthwork, shall cooperate and coordinate with the soil testing and inspection service for quality control testing during earthwork operations as follows:
  - 1. Field density test reports.
  - 2. One optimum moisture-maximum density curve for each type of soil encountered.
  - 3. Arrange for Soils Engineer to be on site for observation and testing during times when the following operations are being performed.
    - a. Proofrolling
    - b. Compaction of subgrades and fill. During compaction operations, the Soils Engineer shall carefully monitor existing foundations to detect possible foundation movements. If movement is detected, Work shall be stopped and the Architect immediately notified.
- B. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Provide not less than following percentages of maximum density of soil material compacted at optimum moisture content, for the actual density of each layer of soil material in place.
  - 1. Foundations: Compact top 12 inches of subgrade and each 8 inch layer of backfill or fill material to 98 percent Standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D-698).
  - 2. Building Slabs, Steps all concrete stoops and aprons: Compact top 12 inches of subgrade and each 8 inch layer of backfill or fill material to 98 percent Standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D-698).
  - 3. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and 8 inch layer of backfill or fill material to 98 percent Standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D-698).
  - 4. Asphalt Pavements and Walkways: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each 8 inch layer of backfill or fill material to 98 percent Standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D-698).
  - 5. Underground Utilities: Provide the preceding requirements for the respective utility location(s).
- C. Quality Control Testing During Construction: Testing service must inspect and approve subgrades and fill layers before further construction work is performed thereon. Tests of subgrades and fill layers will be taken as follows:
  - 1. Trench Backfill: For each compacted backfill layer make one field density test between each drainage structure.
  - 2. Refer to Division 1 for additional field quality control requirements.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

- D. If, in the opinion of the Architect, based on reports of testing service and inspection, subgrade or fills which have been placed are below specified density, additional compaction work and testing shall be provided by the Contractor for the Section of Work involved at no additional expense, until subgrades or fills meet or exceed specified density.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SOIL MATERIALS**

- A. Provide approved borrow soil materials from off-site when sufficient approved soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soil Materials: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups CL, ML, GC, GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC and CH or MH if plasticity indexes are less than 35; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soil Materials: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups OL, OH, and PT, and CH or MH if plasticity indexes are 35 or higher.
- D. Backfill and Fill Materials: Provide soil materials for backfill and fill, free of rock or gravel larger than 1 inch in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetable, and other deleterious matter. Material shall be as acceptable to the Soils Engineer and Architect.
  - 1. Excavated material meeting the above requirements may be used for fill, subject to approval by the Soils Engineer.
- E. Granular Backfill Material:
  - 1. Granular material for trench backfill above pipe embedment and below structures or pavements shall be KTC #57
  - 2. Granular Pipe Embedment Materials for pipe embedment or support shall consist of KTC #57.
- F. Topsoil: Shall be fertile, friable, natural loam, surface soil, reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, weeds, and other litter or stones larger than 1/2 inch. Source of topsoil shall be approved by the Architect prior to delivery of any topsoil on the job site.
  - 1. Provide 6 inches minimum topsoil in lawn areas surrounding buildings.
  - 2. Topsoil will be stockpiled for reuse in lawn work. If quantity of stockpiled topsoil is insufficient, provide additional topsoil as required to complete landscape work. If amount of stockpiled topsoil exceeds quantity required, spread excess on the site where directed by Architect and as shown on drawings.
- H. Sand: Clean, general purpose sand, free of organic and deleterious materials.
- I. Subbase and Base Material: Artificially graded mixture of crushed stone KTC # 57, KTC # 3 and DGA as indicated on the drawings.
- J. Engineered Fill: Subbase or base materials.

## Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

- K. Bedding Material: Subbase or base materials KTC # 57
- L. Drainage Fill: Washed, evenly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, ASTM D 448, coarse aggregate grading size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 5 percent passing a No. 200 sieve. See requirements for sand cushion immediately under building slabs in Execution Section.
- M. Filtering Material: Evenly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel or crushed stone KTC # 9 stone.
- N. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick minimum, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 2'-6" deep.
  - 1. Tape Colors: Provide tape colors to utilities as follows:
    - a. Red: Electric.
    - b. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
    - c. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
    - d. Blue: Water systems.
    - e. Green: Sewer systems.
- B. Filter Fabric: Manufacturer's standard nonwoven pervious geotextile fabric of polypropylene, nylon or polyester fibers, or a combination.
  - 1. Provide filter fabrics that meet or exceed the listed minimum physical properties determined according to ASTM D 4759 and the referenced standard test method in parentheses:
    - a. Grab Tensile Strength (ASTM D 4632): 100 lb.
    - b. Apparent Opening Size (ASTM D 4751): #100 U.S. Standard sieve.
    - c. Permeability (ASTM D 4491): 150 gallons per minute per sq. ft.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions under which excavating, filling, and grading are to be performed and notify the Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.
- B. Proofrolling: After topsoil has been stripped (under Work of Section 02100) and excavation made to required subgrade elevations, proofroll areas to be occupied by the new buildings and paved surface areas using a medium weight roller. A representative from the Owner, Engineer and the Soil Testing and Inspection Laboratory shall be present during all proofrolling operations. Soft or yielding pockets shall be cut out and replaced

## Meade County Road Department Project #26-001

with a compactible fill.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary.
- C. Provide erosion control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- D. Tree protection is specified in Section 02100, Site Preparation.

### 3.3 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.
- C. Refer to Section 02140 for additional requirements.

### 3.4 EXCAVATION

- A. Classified Excavation: Excavation is classified and includes excavation to required subgrade elevations. Excavation will be classified as earth excavation or rock excavation as follows:
  - 1. Earth excavation includes excavation of pavements and other obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be demolished and removed; together with soil and other materials encountered that are not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.
    - a. Intermittent drilling, blasting, or ripping to increase production and not necessary to permit excavation of material encountered will be classified as earth excavation.
  - 2. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock material and obstructions encountered that cannot be removed by the following heavy-duty rock excavating equipment without systematic drilling, blasting, or ripping.
    - a. Rock material includes boulders 1/2 cu. yd. or more in volume and rock in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, and conglomerate deposits.
    - b. Rock excavating equipment for footings, trenches, and pits shall be equivalent to Caterpillar Model No. 215D LC track-mounted hydraulic excavator, equipped with a 42-inch-wide short-tip radius rock bucket, rated at not less than 120-hp flywheel power with bucket-curling force



## Meade County Road Department

### Project #26-001

of not less than 25,000 lb and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,700 lb, measured according to SAE Standard J1179; or equal.

c. Rock-excavating equipment for open excavations shall be equivalent to Caterpillar Model No. 973, heavy-duty, track-mounted loader, rated at not less than 210-hp flywheel power and developing minimum of 45,000-lb breakout force, measured according to SAE Standard J732c-69; or equal.

d. Excavations more than 10 feet in width and pits more than 30 feet in either length or width are defined as open / mass excavations.

3. Rock excavation will be paid by Allowance or Unit Prices included in the Contract Documents.

4. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross-sectioned by Geotechnical Engineer.

B. Stability of Excavations: Slope sides of excavations to comply with codes and ordinances having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible either because of space restriction or stability of material excavated.

1. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in a safe condition until completion of backfilling.

C. Shoring and Bracing: Provide materials for shoring and bracing such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers, and cross-braces in good serviceable condition.

1. Provide minimum requirements for trench shoring and bracing to complete with local codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open. Carry down shoring and bracing as excavation progresses.

### 3.5 STABILITY OF EXCAVATIONS

A. Comply with local codes, ordinances, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction to maintain stable excavations.

### 3.6 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot. Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations from 6 inches to 12 inches above bottom of footing before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.

3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical

## **Meade County Road Department**

### **Project #26-001**

Appurtenances: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended for bearing surface.

#### **3.7 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS**

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated cross sections, elevations, and grades.

#### **3.8 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES**

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated slopes, lines, depths, and invert elevations.
  - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to depth as indicated on the plans.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Clearance: As indicated
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove stones and sharp objects to avoid point loading.
  - 1. For pipes or conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
  - 2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
  - 3. Where encountering rock or another unyielding bearing surface, carry trench excavation 6 inches below invert elevation to receive bedding course.

#### **3.9 APPROVAL OF SUBGRADE**

- A. Notify Geotechnical Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. When Geotechnical Engineer determines that unforeseen unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
  - 1. Unforeseen additional excavation and replacement material will be paid according to the Contract provisions for changes in work as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer
- C. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer.

#### **3.10 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION**

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending indicated bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering

## **Meade County Road Department**

### **Project #26-001**

required top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used to bring elevations to proper position when acceptable to the Geotechnical Engineer.

1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- B. Where indicated widths of utility trenches are exceeded, provide stronger pipe, or special installation procedures, as required by the Geotechnical Engineer.

#### **3.11 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS**

- A. Stockpile excavated materials acceptable for backfill and fill soil materials, including acceptable borrow materials. Stockpile soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent wind-blown dust.
  1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

#### **3.12 BACKFILL**

- A. Backfill excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
  1. Acceptance of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
  2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for record documents.
  3. Testing, inspecting, and approval of underground utilities.
  4. Concrete formwork removal.
  5. Removal of trash and debris from excavation.
  6. Removal of temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
  7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

#### **3.13 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL**

- A. Place and compact bedding course on rock and other unyielding bearing surfaces and to fill unauthorized excavations. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- B. Concrete backfill trenches that carry below or pass under footings and that are excavated within 18 inches of footings. Place concrete to level of bottom of footings.
- C. Provide 4-inch-thick concrete base slab support for piping or conduit less than 2'-6" below surface of roadways. After installation and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.
- D. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil material or subbase material free of particles larger than 1 inch, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.
  1. Carefully compact material under pipe haunches and bring backfill evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

displacement of utility system.

- E. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Fill voids with approved backfill materials as shoring and bracing, and sheeting is removed.
- G. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil material to final subgrade.
- H. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

**3.14 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE BACKFILL**

- A. Subsurface Drain: Place a layer of filter fabric around perimeter of drainage trench or at footing, as indicated. Place a 6-inch compacted course of filtering material on filter fabric to support drainage pipe. After installing and testing, encase drainage pipe in a minimum of 6 inches of compacted filtering material and wrap in filter fabric, overlapping edges at least 6 inches.
- B. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact drainage backfill of filtering material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of filter fabric, overlapping edges at least 6 inches.
- C. Impervious Fill: Place and compact impervious fill material over drainage backfill to final subgrade.

**3.15 FILL**

- A. Preparation: Remove vegetation, topsoil, debris, wet, and unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface prior to placing fills.
  - 1. Plow strip, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing surface.
- B. When subgrade or existing ground surface to receive fill has a density less than that required for fill, break up ground surface to depth required, pulverize, moisture-condition or aerate soil and recompact to required density.
- C. Place fill material in layers to required elevations for each location listed below.
  - 1. Under grass, use satisfactory excavated or borrow soil material.
  - 2. Under walks and pavements, use subbase or base material, or satisfactory excavated or borrow soil material.
  - 3. Under steps and ramps, use subbase material.
  - 4. Under building slabs, use drainage fill material.
  - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

**3.16 MOISTURE CONTROL**

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill layer before

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air-dry satisfactory soil material that is too wet to compact to specified density.
  - a. Stockpile or spread and dry removed wet satisfactory soil material.

**3.17 COMPACTION**

- A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations. Place backfill and fill uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Refer to Paragraph 1.06 of this Section.

**3.18 GRADING**

- A. Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
  1. Provide a smooth transition between existing adjacent grades and new grades.
  2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to conform to required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
  1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 0.10 foot.
  2. Walks: Plus or minus 0.10 foot.
  3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading Inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.
- D. Grading Outside Building Lines: Grade areas adjacent to building to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes and as follows:
  1. Grassed Areas: Finish areas to receive topsoil to within not more than 0.10 foot above or below the required subgrade elevations.
  2. Walks: Shape surface of areas under walks to line, grade, and cross-section with finish surface not more than 0.10 foot above or below the required subgrade elevation.
  3. Paved Areas: Shape surface of areas under paved areas to line, grade, and cross-section with finish surface not more than 1/2 inch above or below the required subgrade elevation.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- F. Grading Surface of Fill Under Building Slabs and Footings: Grade smooth and even, free of voids, compacted as specified, and to required elevation. Provide final grades within a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge.
- G. Topsoil Spreading: Stripped and stockpiled topsoil shall be uniformly spread on areas indicated on the Drawings to be seeded, to a minimum thickness of 6 inches. Finish elevation of topsoil shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Topsoil shall be a minimum thickness of 9 inches directly surrounding the building to allow drainage away from the building.

**3.19 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES**

- A. Under pavements and walks, place subbase course material on prepared subgrades. Place base course material over subbases to pavements.
  - 1. Compact subbase and base courses at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections and thickness to not less than 98 percent of ASTM D 4254 relative density.
  - 2. Shape subbase and base to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
  - 3. When thickness of compacted subbase or base course is 6 inches or less, place materials in a single layer.
  - 4. When thickness of compacted subbase or base course exceeds 6 inches, place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick when compacted.
- B. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders at least 12 inches wide of acceptable soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer.

**3.20 DRAINAGE FILL**

- A. Under slabs-on-grade, place drainage fill course on prepared subgrade.
  - 1. Compact drainage fill to required cross sections and thickness.
  - 2. When compacted thickness of drainage fill is 6 inches or less, place materials in a single layer.
  - 3. When compacted thickness of drainage fill exceeds 6 inches thick place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches thick nor less than 3 inches thick when compacted.

**3.21 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency Services: Allow testing agency to inspect and test each subgrade and each fill or backfill layer. Do not proceed until test results for previously completed work verify compliance with requirements.
  - 1. Perform field in-place density tests according to ASTM D 1556 (sand cone method), ASTM D 2167 (rubber balloon method), or ASTM D 2937 (drive cylinder method), as applicable.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

- a. Field in-place density tests may also be performed by the nuclear method according to ASTM D 2922, provided that calibration curves are periodically checked and adjusted to correlate to tests performed using ASTM D 1556. With each density calibration check, check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gages according to ASTM D 3017.
    - b. When field in-place density tests are performed using nuclear methods, make calibration checks of both density and moisture gages at beginning of work, on each different type of material encountered, and at intervals as directed by the Architect.
  2. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, perform at least one test of each soil stratum to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested strata when acceptable to the Architect.
  3. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, perform at least one field in-place density test for every 2,000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
  4. Foundation Wall Backfill: In each compacted backfill layer, perform at least one field in-place density test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests along a wall face.
  5. Trench Backfill: In each compacted initial and final backfill layer, perform at least one field in-place density test for each 150 feet or less of trench, but no fewer than two tests.
- B. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills are below specified density, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to the depth required, recompact and retest until required density is obtained.

**3.22 PROTECTION**

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and re-establish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
  1. Scarify or remove and replace material to depth directed by the Architect; reshape and recompact at optimum moisture content to the required density.
- C. Settling: Where settling occurs during the Project correction period, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional approved material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
  1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to the greatest extent possible.

**3.23 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS**

- A. Distribute surplus satisfactory soil on-site as directed by the owner. If surplus satisfactory soil volume exceeds what can be distributed on site it may be placed on undeveloped Norton Commons property if approved by the property owners. Soil must be placed in areas designated by Norton Commons and shall be graded to drain and seeded unless otherwise allowed by Norton Commons.

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- B. Disposal: Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris,  
and legally dispose of it off the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000



# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for termite control:
  - 1. Soil treatment.
  - 2. Bait station system.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPA: Environmental Protection Agency.
- B. PCO: Pest control operator.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Treatments and application instructions, including EPA-Registered Label.
- B. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of termite control products certifying that treatments furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- D. Soil Treatment Application Report: After application of termiticide is completed, submit report for Owner's record information, including the following as applicable:
  - 1. Date and time of application.
  - 2. Moisture content of soil before application.
  - 3. Brand name and manufacturer of termiticide.
  - 4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
  - 5. Dilutions, methods, volumes, and rates of application used.
  - 6. Areas of application.
  - 7. Water source for application.
- E. Bait Station System Application Report: Submit report for Owner's records information, including the following as applicable:

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

1. Location of areas and sites conducive to termite feeding and activity.
2. Plan drawing showing number and locations of bait stations.
3. Plan drawing showing number and locations of monitoring stations and bait stations.
4. Dated report for each monitoring and inspection occurrence indicating level of termite activity, procedure, and treatment applied before time of Substantial Completion.
5. Brand name and manufacturer of termiticide.
6. Quantities of termite bait used.

F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Applicator Qualifications: A PCO who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced and has completed termite control treatment similar to that indicated for this Project and whose work has a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: A PCO who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is an experienced installer who employs workers trained and approved by bait station system manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides, and label with a Federal registration number, to comply with EPA regulations and authorities having jurisdiction.

### **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with EPA-Registered Label requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

### **1.7 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, and grading and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs, before construction.
- B. Install bait station system after construction, including landscaping, is completed.

### **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty: Written warranty, signed by applicator and Contractor certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- C. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

### **1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE**

- A. Continuing Service: Provide a proposal for continuing service, including monitoring, inspection, and retreatment for occurrences of termite activity, from applicator to Owner, in the form of a standard yearly (or other period) continuing service agreement, starting on the date of Substantial Completion. State services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for future renewal options.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SOIL TREATMENT**

- A. Termiticide: Provide an EPA-registered termiticide complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in a soluble or emulsible, concentrated formulation that dilutes with water or foaming agent, and formulated to prevent termite infestation. Use only soil treatment solutions that are not harmful to plants. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to the product's EPA-Registered Label.
- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AgrEvo Environmental Health, Inc.; a Company of Hoechst and Schering, Berlin.
  - 2. American Cyanamid Co.; Agricultural Products Group; Specialty Products Department.
  - 3. Bayer Corp.; Garden & Professional Care.
  - 4. DowElanco.
  - 5. FMC Corp.; Pest Control Specialties.
  - 6. Zeneca Professional Products.

### **2.2 BAIT STATION SYSTEM**

- A. General: Provide bait stations and, if applicable, monitoring stations, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for product, manufacturer's written instructions, and the following:
  - 1. Provide number of stations, based on the dimensions of building perimeter indicated on Drawings, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for termite management system. Provide not less than one cluster of stations per 20 linear feet (6 linear meters), based on the linear dimensions of building perimeter indicated on Drawings, consisting of not less than three stations per cluster.
- B. Available Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, a product that may be incorporated into the Work includes, but is not limited to, the following:

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- C. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following product:
1. Hexaflumuron: Sentricon System, Recruit II; DowElanco.
  2. Hydramethylnon: Subterfuge; American Cyanamid Co., Agricultural Products Group, Specialty Products Department.
  3. Sulfluramid: Systematic Termite Control, FirstLine GT; FMC Corp., Pest Control Specialties.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of the soil, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's written instructions for preparing substrate. Remove all extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil and around foundations.
- B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated, except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended by termiticide manufacturer.
- C. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### **3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL**

- A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.

#### **3.4 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT**

- A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute the treatment evenly.
1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
  2. Foundations: Adjacent soil including soil along entire inside perimeter of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric

**Meade County Road Department**  
**Project #26-001**

- conduit penetrating slab, and around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.
- 3. Crawlspace: Soil under and adjacent to foundations as previously indicated. Treat adjacent areas including around entrance platform, porches, and equipment bases. Apply overall treatment only where attached concrete platform and porches are on fill or ground.
- 4. Masonry: Treat voids.
- 5. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated.
- B. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.
- C. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.
- D. Post warning signs in areas of application.
- E. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

**3.5 INSTALLING BAIT STATION SYSTEMS**

- A. Place bait stations and, if applicable, monitoring stations, according to the EPA-Registered Label for the product and manufacturer's written instructions, in areas that are conducive to termite feeding and activity, as follows:
  - 1. Conducive sites and locations indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. In and around infested trees and stumps.
  - 3. In mulch beds.
  - 4. Where wood directly contacts soil.
  - 5. Areas of high soil moisture.
  - 6. Near irrigation sprinkler heads.
  - 7. Each area where roof drainage system, including downspouts and scuppers, drains to soil.
  - 8. Along driplines of roof overhangs without gutters.
  - 9. Where condensate lines from mechanical equipment drip or drain to soil.
  - 10. At plumbing penetrations through ground-supported slabs.
  - 11. Other sites and locations as determined by the PCO.
- B. Inspect and service stations from time of their application until completion of the time period established by continuing service agreement, according to the EPA-Registered Label for the product and manufacturer's written instructions for termite management system and bait products.
  - 1. Service Frequency: Inspect monitoring stations not less than once every three months.
- C. Inspect and service stations from time of their application until completion of the time period established by continuing service agreement, according to the EPA-Registered Label for the product and manufacturer's written instructions for termite bait products.
  - 1. Service Frequency: For supplementary and preventive treatment, inspect not less than once every three months.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

END OF SECTION 313116

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 323113 - FENCES AND GATES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Galvanized-steel framework.
2. Gates including hardware.

##### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

1. Product data in the form of manufacturer's technical data, specifications, and installation instructions for fence and gate posts, fabric, gates, gate operators, and accessories.
2. Submit complete and detailed shop drawings for all fences, gates, and operators. Show heights, materials and gauges, connection details, installation instructions, post anchoring details, and all miscellaneous details and conditions. Shop drawings shall be prepared to scale and indicate all appurtenances and details of the fencing and construction.
3. Submit manufacturer's product data including maintenance instructions and warranties.

##### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has at least five years' experience and has completed at least five chain link fence projects with same material and of similar scope to that indicated for this Project with a successful construction record of in-service performance.
2. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain chain link fences and gates, including accessories, fittings, and fastenings, from a single source.

##### 1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for fences and gates shown on the Drawings in relation to the property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

#### PART 2 – PRODUCTS: CHAIN LINK FENCE

##### 2.1 FABRIC

A. Selvage: Knuckled on both selvages.

B. Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric: Fabricated in one-piece widths for fencing 12 feet and less in height to comply with Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute (CLFMI) "Product Manual" and with requirements indicated below:

1. Mesh and Wire Size: 2-inch mesh, 0.148-inch diameter (9 gauge) aluminized steel wire, ASTM A491. Fabric shall be thoroughly cleaned and given clear organic coating after fabrication by complete immersion process.

##### 2. Coating:

- a. Aluminized coating minimum of 0.40 ounce per square foot of wire surface. Weight of coating shall be determined by test strip per ASTM A428.

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### **2.2 FRAMING**

A. Round member sizes are given in actual outside diameter (OD) to the nearest thousandth of inches. Round fence posts and rails are often referred to in ASTM standard specifications by nominal pipe sizes (NPS) or the equivalent trade sizes in inches.

C. Top Rail: Manufacturer's longest lengths (17 to 21 feet) with swaged-end or expansion-type coupling, approximately 6 inches long for joining. Provide rail ends by heavy pressed steel brace bands and malleable rail end connections for attaching top rail securely to each gate corner, pull, and end post.

1. Round Steel: 1.900-inch OD pipe.

D. Steel posts for fabric heights up to 6 feet:

1. Round Line or Intermediate Posts: 2.375-inch OD Type I steel pipe.

2. Round End, Corner, and Pull Posts: 2.875-inch OD Type I steel pipe.

E. Swing Gate Posts: Furnish posts to support single gate leaf, or one leaf of a double-gate installation, according to ASTM F 900, sized as follows for steel and aluminum pipe posts:

1. Steel posts for fabric height of 6 feet or less and gate leaf width

### **2.3 FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES**

A. Material: Comply with ASTM F 626 steel to suit manufacturer's standards.

1. Steel and Iron: Unless specified otherwise, hot-dip galvanize pressed steel or cast-iron fence fittings and accessories with at least 1.2 oz. zinc per sq. ft. as determined by ASTM A 90.

B. Post and Line Caps: Provide weathertight closure cap for each post. Provide line post cap with loop to receive tension wire or top rail.

C. Post Brace Assembly: Manufacturer's standard adjustable brace. Use material specified below for brace, and truss to line posts with 3/8-inch-diameter rod and adjustable tightener. Provide manufacturer's standard galvanized-steel, cast-iron or cast-aluminum cap for each end.

1. Round Steel: 1.66-inch OD Type I steel pipe.

D. Bottom and Center Rail: Same material as 2.0-inch OD top rail. Provide manufacturer's standard galvanized-steel, cast-iron or cast-aluminum cap for each end.

### **2.4 CONCRETE**

A. Concrete: Provide concrete consisting of portland cement per ASTM C 150, aggregates per ASTM C 33, and potable water. Mix materials to obtain concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4000 psi. Use at least four sacks of cement per cu. yd., 1-inch maximum size aggregate, 3-inch maximum slump.

B. Refer to Section 321313 for additional requirements.

### **2.5 GATES**

A. Fabricate perimeter frames of gates from same material and finish as fence framework. Assemble gate frames by welding. Provide horizontal and vertical members to ensure proper gate operation and attachment of fabric, hardware, and accessories. Space frame members maximum of 8 feet apart unless otherwise indicated.



## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

1. Fabric: Same as for fence unless otherwise indicated. Secure fabric at vertical edges with tension bars and bands and to top and bottom of frame with tie wires.

2. Bracing: Install diagonal cross-bracing consisting of 5/16-inch-diameter adjustable-length truss rods on gates to ensure frame rigidity without sag or twist.

C. Swing Gates: Comply with ASTM F 900.

1. Steel: Gates up to 8 feet wide:

a. Fabricate perimeter frames of 2.0-inch minimum OD Type I steel pipe.

2. Gate Hardware: Provide galvanized hardware and accessories for each gate according to the following:

a. Hinges: Size and material to suit gate size, non-lift-off type, offset to permit 180-degree gate opening. Provide 1-1/2 pair of hinges for each leaf over 6-foot nominal height.

b. Latch: coordinate latch and strike with alarmed exit device

1. Apply fabric to outside of framework. Install fencing on boundary lines inside of property line established by survey as required by Division 1.

B. Excavation: Drill or holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated.

1. If not indicated on Drawings, excavate holes for each post to minimum diameter recommended by fence manufacturer, but not less than four times the largest cross section of post.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, excavate hole depths approximately 3 inches lower than post bottom, with bottom of posts set as indicated on drawings.

C. Setting Posts: Center and align posts in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation. Space a maximum of 10 feet o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

1. Protect portion of posts above ground from concrete splatter. Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Check each post for vertical and top alignment, and hold in position during placement and finishing operations.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, install concrete footings flush with grade and trowel to a crown to shed water.

3. Concrete shall be a minimum of 3000 PSI with a maximum 3" +/- 1" slump.

D. Top Rails: Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and at other posts terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail. Provide expansion couplings as recommended by fencing manufacturer.

E. Center Rails: Install center rails in one piece between posts and flush with post on fabric side, using rail ends and special offset fittings where necessary.

F. Brace Assemblies: Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts. Locate horizontal braces at mid-height of fabric on fences with top rail and at two thirds fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.

G. Bottom Tension Wire: Install tension wire within 6 inches of bottom of fabric before stretching fabric and tie to each post with not less than same gage and type of wire. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch-diameter (11-gage) hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches o.c.

H. Fabric: Leave approximately 2 inches between finish grade and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Install fabric on security side of fence, and anchor to framework so that fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.

I. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts with tension bands spaced not over 15 inches o.c.

J. Security Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to secure fabric firmly to posts and rails. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to persons or clothing. Wire ties shall be twisted a minimum of two complete twist.

1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts 12 inches o.c. and to rails and braces 24 inches o.c.

K. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts for added security. Tighten all bolts and grind off all galvanized spurs flush and smooth.

### **3.2 GATE INSTALLATION**

A. Install gates plumb, level, and secure for full opening without interference. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary. Install gates according to manufacturer's instructions, plumb, level, and secure.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

A. Gates: After repeated operation of completed installation equivalent to 3 days' use by normal traffic, readjust gates for optimum operating condition. Lubricate operating equipment and clean exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 32 3113

# **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

## **SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fine Grading and Preparation of Lawn Areas.
  - 2. Top Soil and Amendments.
  - 3. Recondition Lawns
  - 4. Fertilizer.
  - 5. Warranty.
  - 6. Maintenance.

#### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in Accordance with Division 1 requirements.
- B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed or mixture stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging. Include identification of source and name and telephone number of supplier.
- C. Certification of Sod: Submit sod vendor's certified statement of sod type, including the source and contact information.
- D. Landscape Contractor Qualification Data: Include list of similar projects completed by Landscape Contractor demonstrating capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.
- E. Pesticides and Herbicides: Include product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to the Project.
- F. Product Certificates: For each type of manufactured product provide the Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products or analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.
- G. Material Test Reports: Include a soil analysis as specified in section 1.3.B.
- H. Maintenance Instructions: Type-written instructions recommending procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of lawn areas during a calendar year. Contractor shall submit instructions to owner and Landscape Architect before the start of the required maintenance period.
- I. Warranty: Submit warranty as specified herein.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Landscape Contractor Qualifications: Engage an experienced Landscape Contractor who has completed lawn installation work similar in material, design and scope to that indicated for this project with a record of successful turf establishment.
  - 1. Professional Membership: Landscape Contractor shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
  - 2. Experience: Landscape Contractor shall have three years' experience in sod installation in addition to requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
  - 3. Field Supervision: Require Landscape Contractor to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
  - 4. Pesticide Applicator: Shall be State licensed, for commercial application.
- B. Soil Analysis: Furnish a soil analysis and written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of soils.
  - 1. Some top soil will be available on site, however, some may need to be trucked in. Soil analysis shall be performed for both.
  - 2. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60.
  - 3. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling; with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from Landscape Architect. A minimum of three representative samples shall be taken from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.
  - 4. Report suitability of tested soil for plant growth.
    - a. Based upon the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments are to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight or volume for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments shall be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
    - b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
- C. Plants & Materials Quality:
  - 1. Packages of seed shall bear official State or Federal stamps and certificated indicating the type, quality and content of the seed packages. Deliver packages unopened. Do not open until observed by the Landscape Architect.
  - 2. Sod: Minimum age of 18 months, with root development that will support its own weight without tearing, when suspended vertically by holding the upper two corners.
  - 3. Do not make substitutions. If specified landscape material is not obtainable, submit proof of non-availability to the Landscape Architect. Please note that all plant material is available in the immediate region. Contractor shall take necessary steps to obtain material specified. A substitution will only be considered as a last resort.
  - 4. Analysis and Standards: Package standard products with manufacturers certified analysis. For other materials, provide analysis by recognized laboratory made in accordance with methods established by the Association of Official Agriculture Chemists, wherever applicable.
- D. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

1. Pre-Installation conference shall include the Contractor, the foreman appointed to oversee the planting operations, the Landscape Architect, and other persons as deemed appropriate for the coordination and quality control of the work.
2. At the conference, review the installation procedures for lawn areas, the sequence of operations, watering and other maintenance requirements, outstanding submittals and approvals, and such other subjects necessary for the coordination of the work of this section.

### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.
- B. Bulk Materials:
  1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
  2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
  3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

### **1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Planting Time: Proceed with, and complete sodding & seeding work as directed below.
  1. Install sod during normal planting season for product provided.
  2. Correlate planting with specified maintenance periods to provide maintenance from date of final completion.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- C. Coordination with other Landscape Installation: Lawn grasses should be installed after other landscape materials.

### **1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Warranty: Lawns shall be warranted for the minimum duration of one full year, to include one full growing season after seeding, and shall be alive and in satisfactory growth at the end of the warranty period. The growing season is defined as beginning May 1 and ending October 1.
- B. Replacement: At the end of the warranty period, observation will be made by the Engineer upon written notice requesting such inspection, submitted by the Contractor at least 10 days before the anticipated date. If the lawns do not show a healthy, uniform stand of grass, those areas shall be reseeded as soon as conditions permit, but during the spring or fall seeding periods.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- C. The Engineer will inspect the seeded areas within the one year warranty. Seeded areas requiring replacement during the warranty period shall be warranted one additional full year from the date of reseeded.
- D. Owner's Responsibility: If an area of seeding during the warranty and replacement period is found to be damaged or destroyed due to vandalism, malicious mischief, vehicle ruts and tracks, or acts of God such as flooding, storm debris, then the Owner shall have the responsibility of replacing those lawn areas without cost or responsibility to the Contractor under this Section.

### **1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE**

- A. Begin maintenance of lawns immediately after each area is planted and continue for the periods required to establish acceptable lawns, but no less than the warranty period
- B. Maintain lawns by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, and other operations such as rolling, regrading, replanting as required to establish a smooth, acceptable lawn, free of eroded or bare areas.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 TOPSOIL**

- A. Some topsoil shall be provided on site for the landscape contractor to complete landscape work. The landscape contractor shall be responsible for obtaining additional top soil as needed.
- B. Contractor shall insure that topsoil is reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, weeds, and other litter; and free of roots, stumps, stones larger than 1/2 inches in any dimension, and other extraneous or toxic matter harmful to plant growth.
- C. Contractor shall incorporate recommended amendments for plant material applications to the provided topsoil after the placement of the topsoil throughout the site. Refer paragraph 1.3.B of this Section.
- D. Additional topsoil shall be incorporated with amendments per Topsoil Testing recommendations after the placement of the topsoil throughout the site. Refer paragraph 1.3.B of this Section.

### **2.2 FERTILIZERS**

- A. Bonemeal: Commercial raw bonemeal, finely ground and with minimum analysis of 4 percent nitrogen and 20 percent phosphoric acid.
- B. Superphosphate: Soluble mixture of phosphate obtained from treated mineral phosphates with a minimum analysis of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.
- C. Commercial Fertilizer: Complete fertilizer of neutral character, with some elements derived from organic sources, containing at least 4 percent phosphoric acid, at least 2 percent potassium, and percentage of nitrogen required to provide at least 1.0 lb. of actual nitrogen per 1,000 sq. ft.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

of lawn area. Provide nitrogen in form that will be available to the lawn during initial period of growth.

- D. Apply a minimum of 600 pounds of fertilizer per acre of planted/reconditioned lawn areas.

### **2.3 PESTICIDES**

- A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
  - 2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
  - 3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
  - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Landscape Architect and replace with new planting soil.

### **3.2 SITE PREPARATION**

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
  - 1. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

### **3.3 SOIL PREPARATION**

- A. Some topsoil shall be provided on site for the landscape contractor to complete landscape work. The landscape contractor shall be responsible for obtaining additional top soil as needed.
- B. Seeding/Sodding Contractor shall examine finish grade for proper elevation and notify the Engineer of any areas detrimental to successful development of a lawn. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and acceptable to Engineer and Owner.
- C. Limit preparation to areas that will be planted in immediate future.
- D. Spread topsoil at a depth of 2" to all designated seeded and sodded areas. Disk or till placed topsoil and subsoil to a depth of 4". Remove stones bigger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter.
- E. Clean mixed topsoil of roots, plants, sods, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to toxic to plant growth.
- F. Mix soil amendments and fertilizers with topsoil at rates recommended from topsoil testing for seeding and sodding applications. Delay mixing of fertilizer if planting will not follow placing of topsoil mixture within a few days. Apply soil amendments on surface of spread topsoil and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of topsoil before planting.
  - 1. The topsoil shall be disked repeatedly and tilled until the topsoil is thoroughly mixed.
- G. Preparation of Unchanged Grades: Where lawns are to be planted in areas that have not been altered or disturbed by excavating, grading, or stripping operations, prepare soil for lawn and grass planting as follows: Till to a depth of at least 6 inches. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers as specified and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of soil. Remove high areas and fill in depressions; till soil to a homogenous mixture of fine texture, free of lumps, clods, stones, roots, and other extraneous matter.
  - 1. Before preparing of unchanged areas, remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Dispose of such material outside of Owner's property; do not turn over into soil being prepared for lawns.
- H. Grade lawn and grass areas to a smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas that can be planted within immediate future. Remove trash, debris, stones larger than 1 inch diameter, and other objects that may interfere with planting or maintenance operations.
- I. Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry off before planting lawns. Do not create muddy soil.
- J. Restore prepared areas to specified condition if eroded or otherwise disturbed after fine grading and before planting.

### **3.4 RECONDITIONING LAWNS**

- A. Recondition existing lawn areas damaged by Contractor's operations including storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles. Also recondition lawn areas where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.



## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- B. Provide fertilizer, seed or sod, and soil amendments as specified for new lawns and as required to provide satisfactorily reconditioned lawn. Provide new planting soil as required to fill low spots and meet new finish grades.
- C. Cultivate bare and compacted areas thoroughly to provide a good, deep planting bed.
- D. Remove diseased or unsatisfactory lawn areas; do not bury into soil. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials resulting from Contractor's operations including oil drippings, stone, gravel, and other construction materials; replace with new topsoil.
- E. Where substantial lawn remains (but is thin), mow, rake, aerate if compacted, fill low spots, remove humps, cultivate soil, fertilize, and seed. Remove weeds before seeding. If weeds are extensive, apply selective chemical weed killers as required. Apply a seedbed mulch, if required, to maintain moist condition.
- F. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new grass is established.

### **3.5 SATISFACTORY TURF**

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Landscape Architect:
  - 1. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

### **3.6 MAINTENANCE OF LAWN GRASS**

- A. Begin maintenance of lawns immediately after each area is planted and continue for the periods required to establish acceptable lawns, but no less than the following:
  - 1. At least 60 days, after date of substantial completion.
    - a. If planted in fall and not given full 60 days of maintenance, or if not considered acceptable at that time, continue maintenance during following spring until acceptable lawn is established.
- B. Maintain lawns by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, and other operations such as rolling, regrading, replanting as required to establish a smooth, acceptable lawn, free of eroded or bare areas.
- C. Watering: The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of the installation of lawns and on-site water availability. Water, if irrigation system is not complete at the time of planting, shall be furnished by the Contractor. All hoses and equipment required for watering shall be furnished by the Contractor as needed.
- D. Lay out temporary lawn-watering system and arrange watering schedule to prevent puddling, water erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch (if any). Lay out temporary watering system to avoid necessity of walking over muddy or newly seeded areas.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- E. Mow lawns as soon as there is enough top growth to cut with mower set at specified height for principal species planted. Repeat mowing as required to maintain specified height. Remove no more than 40 percent of grass leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Time initial and subsequent mowings to maintain following grass height:
  - 1. Mow grass from 1-1/2 inches to 2-1/2 inches high. Do not mow to less than 1-1/2 inches.

### **3.7 PESTICIDE APPLICATION**

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
- B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

### **3.8 ACCEPTANCE**

- A. When work is substantially completed, including maintenance, Engineer will, upon request, make an inspection to determine acceptability.
  - 1. Lawn work may be inspected for acceptance in parts agreeable to Engineer, provided work offered for inspection is complete, including maintenance.
- B. Replant rejected work and continue specified maintenance until reinspected by Engineer and found to be acceptable.
- C. Lawns will be acceptable provided requirements, including maintenance, have been met and healthy, uniform close stand of specified grass is established free of weeds, bare spots, and surface irregularities.

### **3.9 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION**

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- C. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 329200

# **Meade County Road Department**

## **Project #26-001**

### SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fine Grading and Preparation of Lawn Areas.
  - 2. Top Soil and Amendments.
  - 3. Recondition Lawns
  - 4. Fertilizer.
  - 5. Warranty.
  - 6. Maintenance.

##### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in Accordance with Division 1 requirements.
- B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed or mixture stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging. Include identification of source and name and telephone number of supplier.
- C. Certification of Sod: Submit sod vendor's certified statement of sod type, including the source and contact information.
- D. Landscape Contractor Qualification Data: Include list of similar projects completed by Landscape Contractor demonstrating capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.
- E. Pesticides and Herbicides: Include product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to the Project.
- F. Product Certificates: For each type of manufactured product provide the Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products or analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.
- G. Material Test Reports: Include a soil analysis as specified in section 1.3.B.
- H. Maintenance Instructions: Type-written instructions recommending procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of lawn areas during a calendar year. Contractor shall submit instructions to owner and Landscape Architect before the start of the required maintenance period.
- I. Warranty: Submit warranty as specified herein.

# Meade County Road Department

## Project #26-001

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Landscape Contractor Qualifications: Engage an experienced Landscape Contractor who has completed lawn installation work similar in material, design and scope to that indicated for this project with a record of successful turf establishment.
  - 1. Professional Membership: Landscape Contractor shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
  - 2. Experience: Landscape Contractor shall have three years' experience in sod installation in addition to requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
  - 3. Field Supervision: Require Landscape Contractor to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
  - 4. Pesticide Applicator: Shall be State licensed, for commercial application.
- B. Soil Analysis: Furnish a soil analysis and written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of soils.
  - 1. Some top soil will be available on site, however, some may need to be trucked in. Soil analysis shall be performed for both.
  - 2. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60.
  - 3. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling; with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from Landscape Architect. A minimum of three representative samples shall be taken from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.
  - 4. Report suitability of tested soil for plant growth.
    - a. Based upon the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments are to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight or volume for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments shall be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
    - b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
- C. Plants & Materials Quality:
  - 1. Packages of seed shall bear official State or Federal stamps and certificated indicating the type, quality and content of the seed packages. Deliver packages unopened. Do not open until observed by the Landscape Architect.
  - 2. Sod: Minimum age of 18 months, with root development that will support its own weight without tearing, when suspended vertically by holding the upper twocorners.
  - 3. Do not make substitutions. If specified landscape material is not obtainable, submit proof of non-availability to the Landscape Architect. Please note that all plant material is available in the immediate region. Contractor shall take necessary steps to obtain material specified. A substitution will only be considered as a last resort.
  - 4. Analysis and Standards: Package standard products with manufacturers certified analysis. For other materials, provide analysis by recognized laboratory made in accordance with methods established by the Association of Official Agriculture Chemists, wherever applicable.
- D. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

1. Pre-Installation conference shall include the Contractor, the foreman appointed to oversee the planting operations, the Landscape Architect, and other persons as deemed appropriate for the coordination and quality control of the work.
2. At the conference, review the installation procedures for lawn areas, the sequence of operations, watering and other maintenance requirements, outstanding submittals and approvals, and such other subjects necessary for the coordination of the work of this section.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.
- B. Bulk Materials:
  1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
  2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
  3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

**1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Planting Time: Proceed with, and complete sodding & seeding work as directed below.
  1. Install sod during normal planting season for product provided.
  2. Correlate planting with specified maintenance periods to provide maintenance from date of final completion.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- C. Coordination with other Landscape Installation: Lawn grasses should be installed after other landscape materials.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Warranty: Lawns shall be warranted for the minimum duration of one full year, to include one full growing season after seeding, and shall be alive and in satisfactory growth at the end of the warranty period. The growing season is defined as beginning May 1 and ending October 1.
- B. Replacement: At the end of the warranty period, observation will be made by the Engineer upon written notice requesting such inspection, submitted by the Contractor at least 10 days before the anticipated date. If the lawns do not show a healthy, uniform stand of grass, those areas shall be reseeded as soon as conditions permit, but during the spring or fall seeding periods.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- C. The Engineer will inspect the seeded areas within the one year warranty. Seeded areas requiring replacement during the warranty period shall be warranted one additional full year from the date of reseeding.
- D. Owner's Responsibility: If an area of seeding during the warranty and replacement period is found to be damaged or destroyed due to vandalism, malicious mischief, vehicle ruts and tracks, or acts of God such as flooding, storm debris, then the Owner shall have the responsibility of replacing those lawn areas without cost or responsibility to the Contractor under this Section.

### **1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE**

- A. Begin maintenance of lawns immediately after each area is planted and continue for the periods required to establish acceptable lawns, but no less than the warranty period
- B. Maintain lawns by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, and other operations such as rolling, regrading, replanting as required to establish a smooth, acceptable lawn, free of eroded or bare areas.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 TOPSOIL**

- A. Some topsoil shall be provided on site for the landscape contractor to complete landscape work. The landscape contractor shall be responsible for obtaining additional top soil as needed.
- B. Contractor shall insure that topsoil is reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, weeds, and other litter; and free of roots, stumps, stones larger than 1/2 inches in any dimension, and other extraneous or toxic matter harmful to plant growth.
- C. Contractor shall incorporate recommended amendments for plant material applications to the provided topsoil after the placement of the topsoil throughout the site. Refer paragraph 1.3.B of this Section.
- D. Additional topsoil shall be incorporated with amendments per Topsoil Testing recommendations after the placement of the topsoil throughout the site. Refer paragraph 1.3.B of this Section.

### **2.2 FERTILIZERS**

- A. Bonemeal: Commercial raw bonemeal, finely ground and with minimum analysis of 4 percent nitrogen and 20 percent phosphoric acid.
- B. Superphosphate: Soluble mixture of phosphate obtained from treated mineral phosphates with a minimum analysis of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.
- C. Commercial Fertilizer: Complete fertilizer of neutral character, with some elements derived from organic sources, containing at least 4 percent phosphoric acid, at least 2 percent potassium, and percentage of nitrogen required to provide at least 1.0 lb. of actual nitrogen per 1,000 sq. ft. of lawn area. Provide nitrogen in form that will be available to the lawn during initial period of growth.

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- D. Apply a minimum of 600 pounds of fertilizer per acre of planted/reconditioned lawn areas.

### **2.3 PESTICIDES**

- A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
  - 2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
  - 3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
  - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Landscape Architect and replace with new planting soil.

### **3.2 SITE PREPARATION**

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
  - 1. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

**Meade County Road Department  
Project #26-001**

**3.3 SOIL PREPARATION**

- A. Some topsoil shall be provided on site for the landscape contractor to complete landscape work. The landscape contractor shall be responsible for obtaining additional top soil as needed.
- B. Seeding/Sodding Contractor shall examine finish grade for proper elevation and notify the Engineer of any areas detrimental to successful development of a lawn. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and acceptable to Engineer and Owner.
- C. Limit preparation to areas that will be planted in immediate future.
- D. Spread topsoil at a depth of 2" to all designated seeded and sodded areas. Disk or till placed topsoil and subsoil to a depth of 4". Remove stones bigger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter.
- E. Clean mixed topsoil of roots, plants, sods, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to toxic to plant growth.
- F. Mix soil amendments and fertilizers with topsoil at rates recommended from topsoil testing for seeding and sodding applications. Delay mixing of fertilizer if planting will not follow placing of topsoil mixture within a few days. Apply soil amendments on surface of spread topsoil and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of topsoil before planting.
  - 1. The topsoil shall be disked repeatedly and tilled until the topsoil is thoroughly mixed.
- G. Preparation of Unchanged Grades: Where lawns are to be planted in areas that have not been altered or disturbed by excavating, grading, or stripping operations, prepare soil for lawn and grass planting as follows: Till to a depth of at least 6 inches. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers as specified and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of soil. Remove high areas and fill in depressions; till soil to a homogenous mixture of fine texture, free of lumps, clods, stones, roots, and other extraneous matter.
  - 1. Before preparing of unchanged areas, remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Dispose of such material outside of Owner's property; do not turn over into soil being prepared for lawns.
- H. Grade lawn and grass areas to a smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas that can be planted within immediate future. Remove trash, debris, stones larger than 1 inch diameter, and other objects that may interfere with planting or maintenance operations.
- I. Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry off before planting lawns. Do not create muddy soil.
- J. Restore prepared areas to specified condition if eroded or otherwise disturbed after fine grading and before planting.

**3.4 RECONDITIONING LAWNS**

- A. Recondition existing lawn areas damaged by Contractor's operations including storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles. Also recondition lawn areas where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.



## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

- B. Provide fertilizer, seed or sod, and soil amendments as specified for new lawns and as required to provide satisfactorily reconditioned lawn. Provide new planting soil as required to fill low spots and meet new finish grades.
- C. Cultivate bare and compacted areas thoroughly to provide a good, deep planting bed.
- D. Remove diseased or unsatisfactory lawn areas; do not bury into soil. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials resulting from Contractor's operations including oil drippings, stone, gravel, and other construction materials; replace with new topsoil.
- E. Where substantial lawn remains (but is thin), mow, rake, aerate if compacted, fill low spots, remove humps, cultivate soil, fertilize, and seed. Remove weeds before seeding. If weeds are extensive, apply selective chemical weed killers as required. Apply a seedbed mulch, if required, to maintain moist condition.
- F. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new grass is established.

### **3.5 SATISFACTORY TURF**

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Landscape Architect:
  - 1. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

### **3.6 MAINTENANCE OF LAWN GRASS**

- A. Begin maintenance of lawns immediately after each area is planted and continue for the periods required to establish acceptable lawns, but no less than the following:
  - 1. At least 60 days, after date of substantial completion.
    - a. If planted in fall and not given full 60 days of maintenance, or if not considered acceptable at that time, continue maintenance during following spring until acceptable lawn is established.
- B. Maintain lawns by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, and other operations such as rolling, regrading, replanting as required to establish a smooth, acceptable lawn, free of eroded or bare areas.
- C. Watering: The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of the installation of lawns and on-site water availability. Water, if irrigation system is not complete at the time of planting, shall be furnished by the Contractor. All hoses and equipment required for watering shall be furnished by the Contractor as needed.
- D. Lay out temporary lawn-watering system and arrange watering schedule to prevent puddling, water erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch (if any). Lay out temporary watering system to avoid necessity of walking over muddy or newly seeded areas.
- E. Mow lawns as soon as there is enough top growth to cut with mower set at specified height for principal species planted. Repeat mowing as required to maintain specified height. Remove no

## **Meade County Road Department Project #26-001**

more than 40 percent of grass leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Time initial and subsequent mowings to maintain following grass height:

1. Mow grass from 1-1/2 inches to 2-1/2 inches high. Do not mow to less than 1-1/2 inches.

### **3.7 PESTICIDE APPLICATION**

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
- B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

### **3.8 ACCEPTANCE**

- A. When work is substantially completed, including maintenance, Engineer will, upon request, make an inspection to determine acceptability.
  1. Lawn work may be inspected for acceptance in parts agreeable to Engineer, provided work offered for inspection is complete, including maintenance.
- B. Replant rejected work and continue specified maintenance until reinspected by Engineer and found to be acceptable.
- C. Lawns will be acceptable provided requirements, including maintenance, have been met and healthy, uniform close stand of specified grass is established free of weeds, bare spots, and surface irregularities.

### **3.9 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION**

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- C. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 329200